# Syllabi of Courses

for

# Skill Development in ESDM sector

Under the
"Scheme for Financial assistance to select States/UTs for Skill
Development in ESDM sector" (Scheme-1)
and
"Skill Development in ESDM for Digital India" (Scheme-2)

of

## **Department of Electronics and Information Technology**

Ministry of Communications & Information Technology, Government of India

1 S	UMM	ARY OF ESDM COURSE LIST FROM ESSCI/ NIELIT / TSSC	5
2	ELI	ECTRONICS SECTOR SKILLS COUNCIL OF INDIA (ESSCI)	9
2.1		sumer Electronics	
	2.1.1		
	2.1.2	Field Engineer – RACW (Refrigerator, AC & Washing Machine)	13
	2.1.3	Assembly Operator-RAC	19
2.2	Com	munications Electronics	
	2.2.1	DTH Set-top-box Installer and Service Technician	24
		DAS Set-top-box Installer and Service Technician	
2.3		ardware	
	2.3.1		
		Field Technician – Networking and Storage	
		Installation Technician – Computing and Peripherals	
		CCTV Installation technician	
	2.3.5	Access Controls Installation Technician	
2.4		r Electronics	
		Solar Panel Installation Technician	
	2.4.2	6. 4, 6 4. 4. 4. 4.	
		Tech Support	
2.5		Assembly  Pick and Place Assembly Operator	
	2.5.1	Through Hole Assembly Operator	
	_	Circuit Imaging Operator	
2.6	2.5.3	strial Electronics	
2.0	2.6.1	Wireman – Control Panel	
2.7		& Photovoltaic	
,		Certificate Course in LED Light Mechanical Assembly	
		LED Mechanical Assembly Operator	
2.8		tronic Security	
	2.8.1	Installation technician of Electronic Security Systems	96
3.	NΑ	TIONAL INSTITUTE OF ELECTRONICS AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	109
3.1		sumer Electronics	
J.1		Diploma in Installation & Repair of Consumer Electronics Products	
	3.1.2	Installation, Repair and Maintenance of Home Appliances	
3.2	Elec	tronic Product Design	
	3.2.1	Certificate Course in Electronic Product Testing	
	3.2.2	Computer Aided Product Design	132
3.3	Indu	strial Automation	141
	3.3.1	Diploma in Repair & Maintenance of Industrial Instrumentation & Automation System	141
	3.3.2	Automation Technology – Basic Level –L4	185
	3.3.3	Automation Technology – Intermediate Level	194
	3.3.4	Automation Technology – Advanced level	205
	3.3.5	Certificate in robotic programming and maintenance	219
3.4		strial Electronics	
	3.4.1	Repair & Maintenance of Power Supply, Inverter & UPS	227

3.5	Med	dical Electronics	235
	3.5.1	and the second of the second o	
	3.5.2	Repair & Maintenance of ECG and ICCU Equipment	238
	3.5.3	Repair & Maintenance of Imaging Equipment (X-Ray & Ultrasound machine)	241
	3.5.4	Post Diploma in Repair & Maintenance of Hospital Equipment	245
3.6	Offi	ce Automation, IT &Networking (IT)	248
	3.6.1	Installation & Maintenance of Photocopiers and Printers	248
	3.6.2	Telecom Technician - PC Hardware and Networking	256
	3.6.3	CHM-O Level	263
	3.6.4	CHM-A Level	272
3.7	Tele	ecom Segment	280
	3.7.1	Installation/Repair & Maintenance of EPABX System	280
3.8		nputer Hardware	
	3.8.1	Assembly and Maintenance of Personal Computer	287
3.9		pedded systems & VLSIcomputer	
		Post Diploma in VLSI Design, Tools and Technology	
		Embedded system Design using 8-bit Microcontrollers	
3.10		ar Electronics	
	3.10.2	1 Solar-LED Lighting Products (Design and Manufacturing)	303
4.	TE	LECOM SECTOR SKILL COUNCIL ( TSSC)	311
4.1	Tele	ecom (Passive Infrastructure)	311
	4.1.1	Tower Technician	311
	4.1.2	Telecommunications Installation and Repair Worker	315
	4.1.3	Telecommunications Tower Equipment Installer and Integrator	319
4.2	Tele	ecom (Handset)	324
	4.2.1	Handset repair Engineer (Level II)	324
4.3	Tele	ecom (Network Managed Services)	328
	4.3.1	Optical Fiber Splicer	328
	4.3.2	Optical Fiber Technician	332
	4.3.3	Installation Engineer – SDH & DWDM	335
	4.3.4	Installation Engineer – Networking Layer2 & Layer3	338
4.4	Serv	vice Providers	342
	4.4.1	Broadband Technician	342
4.5	Tele	ecom Electronics	346
	4.5.1	Telecom Test Technician	346
	4.5.2	Board Bring Up Engineer	354
	4.5.3	Telecom Embedded Hardware Developer	359
4.6	Tele	ecom Industry Engineer	365
	4.6.1	,	
4.7	Tele	ecom Manufacturing	
	4.7.1	Electrical Testing of Telecom Assemblies	
	4.7.2	IPC Acceptability Criteria of Telecom PCB Assemblies	
	4.7.3	SMT Process for Telecom Boards	
	4.7.4	Soldering of Telecom Board Assemblies	
	4.7.5	Telecom Quality Technician	399
4.8	Net	work Management	
	4.8.1		
4.9		work Operation & Maintenance	
	4.9.1	Telecom Industry Network Specialist	410

4.10	Medical Electronics	41	4
	4.10.1 Tele-health technician	414	4

## 1 Summary of ESDM Course List from ESSCI/ NIELIT / TSSC

Course Code: AB/C/DE/FGH I where

AB: EL/NL/TL (ESSCI/NIELIT/TSSC), C: S or M (S-Service, M-Manufacturing), DE: Level (e.g. L1/L2/L3...),

FGHI: Course Number (C001, course no.1...)

S. No	Course Code	Agency	Course	Industry Vertical	Level	Duration (in hour)	Eligibility	Sector
1	EL/S/L2/C001	ESSCI	DTH Set-top-box Installer and Service Technician	Communications Electronics	L2	200	8 <sup>th</sup> Pass	Service
2	EL/S/L2/C002	ESSCI	DAS Set-top-box Installer and Service Technician	Communications Electronics	L2	200	8 <sup>th</sup> Pass	Service
3	EL/S/L3/C003	ESSCI	Field Technician- Air conditioner	Consumer Electronics	L3	350	10 <sup>th</sup> Pass	Service
4	EL/S/L3/C004	ESSCI	Installation Technician - Computing and Peripherals	IT Hardware	L3	350	10 <sup>th</sup> Pass	Service
5	EL/S/L4/C005	ESSCI	Field Engineer - RACW (Refrigerator, AC & Washing Machine)	Consumer Electronics	L4	350	8 <sup>th</sup> Pass	Service
6	EL/S/L4/C006	ESSCI	Field Technician – Computing and Peripherals	IT Hardware	L4	350	12 <sup>th</sup> Pass	Service
7	EL/S/L4/C007	ESSCI	Solar Panel Installation Technician	Solar Electronics	L4	350	12 <sup>th</sup> Pass	Service
8	EL/S/L4/C008	ESSCI	Pick and Place Assembly Operator	PCB Assembly	L4	350	12 <sup>th</sup> Pass	Service
9	EL/S/L5/C009	ESSCI	Field Technician – Networking and Storage	IT Hardware	L5	400	Diploma	Service
10	EL/S/L1/C010	ESSCI	Testing of Emergency Light & Solar Lantern	Photovoltaic Segment (Solar Panel)	L1	200	8th Pass having Knowledge of Basic Science	Service
11	EL/S/L2/C011	ESSCI	Wireman-Control Panel	Industrial Electronics	L2	200	8th Pass	Service
12	EL/M/L3/C012	ESSCI	Through Hole Assembly Operator	PCB Assembly	L3	350	10th + ITI or 12th pass	Manufacturing
13	EL/M/L3/C013	ESSCI	Circuit Imaging Operator	PCB Assembly	L3	350	10th pass	Manufacturing
14	EL/ S/L3/C014	ESSCI	CCTV Installation technician	IT Hardware	L3	350	10th pass	Service
15	EL/S/L3/C015	ESSCI	Access Controls Installation Technician	IT hardware	L3	350	10th pass	Service
16	EL/M/L4/C016	ESSCI	LED Mechanical Assembly Operator	LED Lighting	L4	350	10th + ITI, 12th Pass, Other non- Science graduates	Manufacturing
17	EL/M/L4/C017	ESSCI	Assembly Operator-RAC	Consumer Electronics	L4	350	10th + ITI or 12th pass	Manufacturing
18	EL/M/L4/C018	ESSCI	Certificate Course in LED Light Mechanical Assembly	LED & Photovoltaic	L4	250	12th Pass	Manufacturing
19	EL/S/L4/C019	ESSCI	Security System Installer	Electronic Security	L4	350	ITI/ Diploma	Service
20	EL/S/L4/C020	ESSCI	Tech Support	Solar Electronics	L4	350	ITI/ Diploma /Graduates	Service
21	NL/S/L1/C001	NIELIT	Installation & Maintenance of Photocopiers and Printers	Office Automation	L1	200	8th Pass/ITI	Service
22	NL/S/L3/C002	NIELIT	Certificate Course in Electronic Product Testing	Electronic Product Design	L3	360	10th / 12th Pass with Science background	Service
23	NL/S/L3/C003	NIELIT	Repair & Maintenance of Power Supply, Inverter & UPS	Industrial Electronics	L3	350	10th Pass/ITI	Service

24	NL/S/L3/C004	NIELIT	Repair & Maintenance of Dental equipment	Medical Electronics	L3	350	10th Pass	Service
25	NL/S/L3/C005	NIELIT	Repair & Maintenance of Imaging Equipment (X-Ray & Ultrasound machine)	Medical Electronics	L3	350	10th Pass	Service
26	NL/S/L3/C006	NIELIT	Repair & Maintenance of ECG and ICCU Equipment	Medical Electronics	L3	350	10th Pass	Service
27	NL/S/L4/C007	NIELIT	Diploma in Installation & Repair of Consumer Electronics Products	Consumer Electronics	L4	350	ITI or 12 <sup>th</sup> Pass	Service
28	NL/S/L5/C008	NIELIT	Post Diploma in Repair & Maintenance of Hospital Equipment	Medical Electronics	L5	400	Diploma Holder / B.Sc	Service
29	NL/S/L5/C009	NIELIT	Diploma in Repair & Maintenance of Industrial Instrumentation &Automation System	Industrial Automation	L5	400	ITI / Diploma / BSc	Service
30	NL/S/L2/C010	NIELIT	Assembly & Maintenance of PCs	Computer Hardware	L2	240	Polytechnic Diploma/Graduatio n/ ITI/12th/10th	Service
31	NL/S/L2/C011	NIELIT	Installation Repair & Maintenance. of EPABX System	Telecom Segment	L2	200	9th Pass	Service
32	NL/M/L4/C012	NIELIT	Automation Technology-Basic Level	Industrial Automation	L4	For Technical Students: 180 Hrs Non Technical Students:	Diploma in /Electronics/Instru mentation/ Mechanical/ Electrical – for Technical students. Non Technical Students: 12th pass with science background and affinity towards	Manufacturing
33	NL/M/L4/C013	NIELIT	Certificate in Robotic Programming & Maintenance	Industrial Automation	L4	240 Hrs 325	technical studies  10th with aptitude in the subject/12th pass	
34	NL/S/L4/C014	NIELIT	Telecom Technician-PC Hardware and Networking	Office Automation, IT & networking	L4	170	10th with strong aptitude in Science / 12th Pass	Service
35	NL/M/L4/C015	NIELIT	Computer Aided Product Design	Electronic Product Design	L4	360	Polytechnic Diploma/ Graduation/ ITI/12th/ 10th	Manufacturing
36	NL/M/ L5/C016	NIELIT	Embedded System Design using 8-Bit Microcontroller	Embedded System & VLSI	L5	400	Diploma or above	Manufacturing
37	NL/M /L5/C017	NIELIT	Post Diploma in VLSI Design, Tools & Technology	Embedded System & VLSI	L5	400	Diploma Holder or BSc. Graduate	Manufacturing
			Automation Technology-	Industrial		Technical Students – 350 Hrs	Diploma in /Electronics/Instru mentation/ Mechanical/Electri cal – for Technical students.	
38	NL/M/L5/C018	NIELIT	Intermediate Level	Automation	L5	Non- Technical Students – 450 Hrs	Non Technical Students: Students with 12+ with science background and affinity towards technical studies	Manufacturing

39	NL/M/L5/C019	NIELIT	Automation Technology- Advanced Level	Industrial Automation	L5	520	Diploma in Electronics/Instru mentation/ Mechanical/Electri cal / Graduates, with science background and affinity towards technical studies	Manufacturing
40	NL/S/L4/C020	NIELIT	CHM-'O' Level	Office Automation, IT & Networking	L4	400 hrs	12th Pass/ITI/Diploma, graduation or more	Service
41	NL/S/L4/C021	NIELIT	Installation, Repair and Maintenance of Home Appliances	Consumer Electronics (Home Appliances)	L4	350 Hours	10th + ITI, 12th pass, non-science graduates	Service
42	NL/M/L4/C022	NIELIT	Solar-LED Lighting Products (Design and Manufacturing)	Solar Electronics	L4	350 hrs	10th + ITI, 12th pass	Manufacturing
43	NL/S/L5/C023	NIELIT	CHM-'A' Level	Office Automation, IT & Networking	L5	470 hrs	12th Pass/ITI/Diploma, graduation or more with CHM-O level	Service
44	TL/S/L3/C001	TSSC	Optical Fiber Splicer	Telecom	L3	250	8 <sup>th</sup> Pass	Service
45	TL/S/L4/C002	TSSC	Tower Technician	Telecom	L4	350	10+2 and/or ITI Diploma in Electrical/ Mechanical including final year candidates	Service
46	TL/S/L4/C003	TSSC	Handset repair Engineer (Level II)	Telecom	L4	350	10+2 / ITI(including final year candidates)	Service
47	TL/S/L4/C004	TSSC	Broadband Technician	Telecom	L4	350	10+2	Service
48	TL/S/L4/C005	TSSC	Optical Fiber Technician	Telecom	L4	350	10+2	Service
49	TL/S/L5/C006	TSSC	Installation Engineer SDH & DWDM	Telecom	L5	400	Diploma(including final year candidate)	Service
50	TL/S/L5/C007	TSSC	Installation Engineer Networking Layer2 & Layer3	Telecom	L5	400	Diploma(including final year candidate)	Service
51	TL/M/L2/C008	TSSC	Telecom Test Technician	Telecom Electronics	L2	200	a) ITI - Electronics, Electrical, Instrumentation, b) Diploma – Electronics, Electrical, Instrumentation c) Vocational Education Training (Final year candidate pursuing in ITI/Diploma)	Manufacturing
52	TL/M/L3/C009	TSSC	Board Bring Up Engineer	Telecom Electronics	L3	350	10th,Undergoing ITI, Electronic/ Electrical/ Mechanical(includi ng final year candidates)	Manufacturing
1			T. T. 11 111 1	T-1		1	Diploma (including	
53	TL/M/L5/C010	TSSC	Telecom Embedded Hardware Developer	Telecom Electronics	L4	350	final year candidate)	Manufacturing

55	TL/S/L3/C012	TSSC	Telecom Industry Network Security Technician	Telecom Industry Engineer	L3	350	ITI/ Diploma	Service
56	TL/M/L4/C013	TSSC	Electrical testing of telecom assemblies	Telecom Manufacturing	L4	350	ITI / Diploma (electronics) or Bsc.(Electronics)	Manufacturing
57	TL/S/L4/C014	TSSC	Grass Root telecom Provider	Network Management	L4	350	10th + ITI, 12th pass	Service
58	TL/M/L4/C015	TSSC	IPC acceptability criteria of Telecom PCB assemblies	Telecom Manufacturing	L4	350	ITI / Diploma (electronics) or Bsc.(Electronics)	Manufacturing
59	TL/M/L4/C016	TSSC	SMT process for telecom boards	Telecom Manufacturing	L4	350	ITI / Diploma (electronics) or Bsc.(Electronics)	Manufacturing
60	TL/M/L4/C017	TSSC	Soldering of telecom board assemblies	Telecom Manufacturing	L4	350	ITI / Diploma (electronics) or Bsc.(Electronics)	Manufacturing
61	TL/S/L4/C018	TSSC	Telecom tower equipment installer and integrator	Passive Infra	L4	350	10+2/ITI	Service
62	TL/S/L4/C019	TSSC	Telecom industry network specialist	Network Operation & Maint.	L4	370	ITI/ Diploma	Service
63	TL/S/L4/C020	TSSC	Tele-health Technician	Medical Electronics	L4	350	10th +ITI /Diploma ( Electronics, Instrumentation, Biomedical	Service
64	TL/M/L4/C021	TSSC	Telecom Quality Technician	Telecom Manufacturing	L4	350	ITI / Diploma ( Electrical, electronics, Instrumentation)	Manufacturing

## 2 ELECTRONICS SECTOR SKILLS COUNCIL OF INDIA (ESSCI)

## 2.1 Consumer Electronics

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Cod	e: III	Vertical Name:	Consumer Electronics
Course Code	e: EL/S/L3/C003	Course Name:	
Course Coue		Course Name.	2.1.1 Field Technician – Air conditioner
Objective of	the Course:		
			nteracts with customers to diagnose the problem and assess
			identified, the individual rectifies minor problems or replaces
raulty modu	les for failed parts or reco	ommends factory rep	dairs for digger faults.
Learning Ou	tcomes:		
NOS#FLE/N	I3101 - Engage with cust	omer for service	
1100 11 ELL, 11	iotot Liigage with tast	omer for service.	
1.	Interact with the custon	ner prior to visit	
2.	Interact with customer a	at their premises	
3.	Suggest possible solutio	ns to customer	
4.	Achieve productivity and	d quality as per comp	pany's norms
NOS # ELE/N	I3108 - Install Air Condit	oner	
1.	Undertake pre-installati	on site visit	
2.	Remove packaging and	check accessories	
3.	Place the air conditione	r at identified locatio	on
4.	Check air conditioner's t	unctioning	
5.	Complete the document	tation	
6.	Interact with supervisor	or superior	
7.	Achieve productivity and	d quality as per comp	pany's norms
NOS#FIF/I	N3109 - Renair dysfuncti	onal Air conditioner	

- 1. Understand the symptoms in the air-conditioner and identify the fault
- 2. Replace dysfunctional module in the air conditioner unit
- 3. Confirm functionality of the repaired unit
- 4. Achieve productivity and quality as per company's norms

## NOS # ELE/N9901 - Interact with colleagues

- 1. Interact with supervisor or superior
- 2. Coordinate with colleagues

## **Expected Job Roles:**

Filed Technician – Air Conditioner

## Duration of the Course (in hours)

350 hours

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any

10<sup>th</sup> Passed

## **Professional Knowledge:**

## NOS # ELE/N3101 - Engage with customer for service:

- KB1. company's products and recurring problems reported in consumer appliances
- KB2. how to communicate with customers in order to put them at ease
- KB3. basic electrical and mechanical modules of various appliances
- KB4. electronics involved in the type of appliance

Knowledge of the company / organization and its processes

## NOS # ELE/N3102 - Install the Air Conditioner

- KB1. Installation-site requirements (structural requirements, ventilation, etc.)
- KB2. Different types of air conditioners such as window, split, cassette etc.
- KB3. different features and functionalities of various models
- KB4. safety precautions to be taken while installing

## NOS # ELE/N3103 - Repair dysfunctional Air Conditioner

- KB1. different types of air conditioners, e.g., window, split air, cassette conditioners and differences in their operation
- KB2. features of different air conditioners of the company
- KB3. functioning of the appliance and its various modules

- KB4. method of air conditioning, its use and functioning of sealed system
- KB5. Basics of types of refrigerants such as R12, R22, R134a, R290, R600a, R410, R32 use of different brazing sticks, types of brazing torches and their application
- KB6. types of brazing torches, types of fluxes and their application
- KB7. basic electronics (knowledge of components such as diode, transformer, LED, photo transistor, capacitor, resistor, inductor, thermisters)
- KB8. functioning of various electromechanical parts of the air conditioner

#### **Professional Skill:**

- 1. Interpersonal skills
- 2. Communication skills
- 3. Behavioural skills
- 4. Reading, writing and computer skills
- 5. Teamwork and multitasking
- 6. Documentation Skills
- 7. Reflective thinking
- 8. Critical Thinking
- 9. Decision Making

#### Core Skill:

- 1. Air conditioner operation
- 2. Using tools and machines
- 3. Fault diagnosis skills

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
	As per the NOSs listed in the Qualification pack	
	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	150
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	200
	Total Hours:	350

## Recommended Hardware:

- 1. Different type of Air conditioner
- 2. Multi-meter & Oscilloscope
- 3. Electrical Drill
- 4. Clamp meter, tube cutter, tube bender, vacuum pump, weigh scale, gas cylinder, temperature meter, pressure gauges

Recommended Software:	NA
Text Books:	NA
	NA
Reference Books:	

Level Code:	IV	Vertical Name:	Consumer Electronic	ES .
Course Code:	EL/S/L4/C005	Course Name:	2.1.2	Field Engineer – RACW (Refrigerator, AC & Washing Machine)
Objective of the	Course:			

causes of malfunction. Once the problem and causes have been identified, the individual rectifies minor problems or

## **Learning Outcomes:**

## NOS # ELE/N3101 - Engage with customer for service:

- 1. Interact with the customer prior to visit
- 2. Interact with customer at their premises
- 3. Suggest possible solutions to customer
- 4. Achieve productivity and quality as per company's norms

replaces faulty modules for failed parts or recommends factory repairs for bigger faults.

#### NOS # ELE/N3112 - Install newly purchased refrigerator

- 1. Remove packaging and check accessories
- 2. Place the appliance to appropriate location
- 3. Check refrigerator's functioning
- 4. Complete documentation
- 5. Interact with superior
- 6. Interact with and train service technicians
- 7. Achieve productivity and quality as per company's standards

## NOS # ELE /N3113 - Attend to service complaints - refrigerator

- 1. Understand the symptoms and identify the fault
- 2. Replace dysfunctional module in the refrigerator unit
- 3. Confirm functionality of the repaired unit
- 4. Achieve productivity and quality as per company's standards

5. Interact with and train technicians

## NOS # ELE /N3114 - Install newly purchased air conditioner

- 1. Undertake pre-installation site visit
- 2. Remove packaging and check accessories
- 3. Place the air conditioner at identified location
- 4. Check air conditioner's functioning
- 5. Complete the documentation
- 6. Interact with supervisor or superior
- 7. Interact with and train service technicians
- 8. Achieve productivity and quality as per company's norms

#### NOS # ELE /N3115 - Attend to service complaints - Air Conditioner

- 1. Understand the symptoms in the air-conditioner and identify the fault
- 2. Replace dysfunctional module in the air conditioner unit
- 3. Confirm functionality of the repaired unit
- 4. Interact with and train service technicians
- 5. Achieve productivity and quality as per company's norms

#### NOS # ELE /N3116 - Install newly purchased washing machine

- 1. Remove packaging and check accessories
- 2. Place the washing machine at appropriate location
- 3. Check washing machine's functioning
- 4. Complete documentation
- 5. Interact with superior
- 6. Interact with and train service technicians
- 7. Achieve productivity and quality as per company's standards

## NOS # ELE /N3117 - Attend to service complaints –washing machine

- 1. Understand the symptoms and identify the fault
- 2. Repair the washing machine
- 3. Confirm functionality of the repaired unit

- 4. Achieve target as per company's policy
- 5. Interact with and train service technicians

## NOS # ELE/N9901 - Interact with colleagues

- 1. Interact with supervisor or superior
- 2. Coordinate with colleagues

## **Expected Job Roles:**

Filed Engineer - RACW

## Duration of the Course (in hours)

350 hours

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any

8<sup>th</sup> Std Passed

## **Professional Knowledge:**

## NOS # ELE/N3101 - Engage with customer for service:

- KB1. company's products and recurring problems reported in consumer appliances
- KB2. how to communicate with customers in order to put them at ease
- KB3. basic electrical and mechanical modules of various appliances
- KB4. electronics involved in the type of appliance

Knowledge of the company / organization and its processes

## NOS # ELE/ NOS # ELE/N3112 - Install newly purchased refrigerator:

- KB1. Installation site requirements (structural requirements, ventilation, etc.)
- KB2. different types of refrigerators such as traditional, frost-free, Peltier
- KB3. different features and functionalities of various models
- KB4. safety precautions to be taken while installing
- KB5. manual-based procedure of installing the refrigerators
- KB6. packaging waste disposal procedures
- KB7. use of test equipment and tools such as multi-meter, oscilloscope
- KB8. other products of the company

## NOS # ELE /N3113 - Attend to service complaints - refrigerator

KB1. different types of refrigerators, e.g., frost free, direct cool and peltier refrigerators and differences in their

#### operation

- KB2. features of different refrigerators of the company
- KB3. refrigeration cycle and functioning of the appliance and its various modules
- KB4. method of refrigeration, its use and functioning of refrigerator sealed system
- KB5. types of refrigerants such as R12, R22, R134a, R290, R600a, R410, R32 use of different brazing sticks, types of brazing torches and their application
- KB6. types of brazing torches, types of fluxes and their application
- KB7. basic electronics (knowledge of components such as diode, transformer, LED, photo transistor, capacitor, resistor, inductor, thermistor, ICs
- KB8. functioning of various electromechanical parts of the refrigerator
- KB9. fundamentals of electricity such as ohms law, difference between ac and dc, calculation of energy consumption of appliances, understanding of domestic wiring, understanding of series and parallel connections

#### NOS # ELE /N3114 - Install newly purchased air conditioner

- KB1. Installation site requirements (structural requirements, ventilation, etc.)
- KB2. different types of air conditioners such as window, split, cassette etc.
- KB3. different features and functionalities of various models
- KB4. safety precautions to be taken while installing
- KB5. manual-based procedure of installing the air conditioner

#### NOS # ELE /N3115 - Attend to service complaints - Air Conditioner

- KB20. Basics of types of refrigerants such as R12, R22, R134a, R290, R600a, R410, R32 use of different brazing sticks, types of brazing torches and their application
- KB21. types of brazing torches, types of fluxes and their application
- KB22. basic electronics (knowledge of components such as diode, transformer, LED, transistor, capacitor, resistor, inductor, thermistor, ICs
- KB23. functioning of various electromechanical parts of the air conditioner
- KB24. fundamentals of electricity such as ohms law, difference between ac and dc, calculation of energy consumption of appliances, understanding of domestic wiring, understanding of series and parallel connections
- KB25. troubleshooting knowledge with respect to air conditioners
- KB26. hazards, their causes and prevention/personal safety
- KB27. frequently occurring faults such as poor/no cooling, noisy unit, condensation water over flowing
- KB28. components/modules of the air conditioner and their prices
- KB29. energy ratings such BEE rating and concepts of e waste

## NOS # ELE /N3116 - Install newly purchased washing machine

- KB1. installation-site requirements (structural and plumbing requirements)
- KB2. different types of washing machines such as front load and top load
- KB3. different features and functionalities of various models
- KB4. safety precautions to be taken while installing
- KB5. manual-based procedure of installing the washing machine

## NOS # ELE /N3117 - Attend to service complaints -washing machine

- KB7. troubleshooting knowledge with respect to washing machine
- KB8. types of switches such as thermal, mechanical, electronic, magnetic, electromagnetic, electromechanical, pressure optical and bimetal
- KB9. fundamentals of motors, types of motors and their working methods
- KB10. functioning of components and parts such as solenoids and plungers

## **Professional Skill:**

- 1. Interpersonal skills
- 2. Communication skills
- 3. Behavioural skills
- 4. Reading, writing and computer skills
- 5. Teamwork and multitasking
- 6. Documentation Skills
- 7. Reflective thinking
- 8. Critical Thinking
- 9. Decision Making

## Core Skill:

- 1. Refrigerator operation
- 2. Air conditioner operation
- 3. Using tools and machines
- 4. Fault diagnosis skills

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
	As per the NOSs listed in the Qualification pack	
	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	150
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	200
	Total Hours:	350

## **Recommended Hardware:**

- 1. Different type of Air conditioner
- 2. Different types of Refrigerator
- 3. Different types of Washing machine
- 4. Multi-meter & Oscilloscope
- 5. Electrical Drill
- 6. Clamp meter, tube cutter, tube bender, vacuum pump, weigh scale, gas cylinder, temperature meter, pressure gauges

Recommended Software:	NA
Text Books:	NA
	NA
Reference Books:	

Level Code:	IV	Vertical Name:	Consumer Electronics		
		1 1			
Course Code:	EL/M/L4/C017	Course Name:	2.1.3	Assembly Operator-RAC	

## **Objective of the Course:**

**Assembly Operator – Refrigeration and Air-conditioning (RAC):** RAC Assembly Operator assembles and connects together the various modules and parts of the refrigerator or air conditioner.

**Brief Job Description:** The individual at work is responsible for assembling and wiring up of various components, modules or sub-assemblies and systems to make the complete product.

**Personal Attributes:** The individual must: have strength to lift heavy parts and modules, ability to work in high-decibel noise environment and in a standing position for long hours

## **Learning Outcomes:**

## NOS # ELE/N3506Assemble Refrigerator

- 1. Understand requirement from the supervisor
- 2. Assemble the refrigerator
- 3. Report problems to supervisor
- 4. Achieve productivity, quality and safety standards as per company's norms

## NOS # ELE/N3507Assemble Air conditioner

- 1. Understand requirement from the supervisor
- 2. Assemble the air conditioner
- 3. Report problems to supervisor
- 4. 

  BAchieve productivity, quality, and safety standards as per company's policy

## **ELE/N9902- Coordinate with colleagues**

- 1. Interact with superior
- **2.** Coordinate with colleagues

#### ELE/N9903-Maintain safe work environment

- 1. Follow standard safety procedures of the company
- 2. Participate in company's safety and fire drills
- 3. Maintain good posture at work for long term health

## **Expected Job Roles:**

Assembly Operator-RAC	
Duration of the Course (in	350 hours

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any

hours)

10<sup>TH</sup> + ITI or 12<sup>th</sup> Pass, Other non- Science graduate

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

## NOS # ELE/N3506 Assemble Refrigerator

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards and personnel management
- KA2. reporting and documentation processes
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA4. reporting structure
- KB1. electro-mechanical assembly instructions
- KB2. general principles of wiring and assembly, methods used and purpose of each
- KB3. circuit knowledge and functioning of different modules of the refrigerator
- KB4. principles of refrigeration, sealing systems
- KB5. methods of refrigeration and their uses
- KB6. types of compressors such as reciprocating, rotary, centrifugal, scroll and their functions
- KB7. different types of refrigerants such as R12, R22, R134a, R290, R600a, R410, R32
- KB8. safety norms in handling hydro carbon gases, nitrogen
- KB9. fundamentals of electricity such as Ohms law, difference between AC and DC, series and parallel connections
- KB10. basic electronics of components such as diode, transformer, LED, photo transistor, capacitor, resistor, inductor, thermisters
- KB11. how to read values of resistors, capacitors, diodes and integrated circuits with specific reference to colour coding, polarity, orientation, tolerance
- KB12. specific safety precautions that need to be taken while working in an electronic assembly unit
- KB13. personal protective equipment/gear such as goggles, gloves, rubber base shoes, etc., to be worn while carrying out wiring activities
- KB14. selection and maintenance of various tools used during the assembly process
- KB15. frequently occurring errors in the assembly process, causes and preventive measures
- KB16. continuous improvement processes and work place organization methods such as 5S and Kaizen

NOS # ELE/N3507 Assemble Air conditioner

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards and personnel management
- KA2. reporting and documentation processes
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA4. reporting structure
- KB1. electro-mechanical assembly instructions
- KB2. general principles of wiring and assembly, methods used and purpose of each
- KB3. circuit knowledge and functioning of different modules of the air conditioner
- KB4. principles of refrigeration, understanding of sealed systems, methods of refrigeration and their uses
- KB5. types of compressors such as reciprocating, rotary, centrifugal, scroll and their functioning
- KB6. different types of refrigerants such as R12, R22, R134a, R290, R600a, R410, R32
- KB7. safety norms in handling hydro carbon gases, nitrogen
- KB8. fundamentals of electricity such as Ohms law, difference between AC and DC, series and parallel connections
- KB9. basic electronics of components such as diode, transformer, LED, photo transistor, capacitor, resistor, inductor, thermister
- KB10. how to read values of resistors, capacitors, diodes and integrated circuits with specific reference to colour coding, polarity, orientation, tolerance
- KB11. specific safety precautions that need to be taken while working in an assembly unit
- KB12. personal protective equipment/gear such as goggles, gloves, rubber base shoes, etc., to be worn while carrying out wiring activities
- KB13. selection and maintenance of various tools used during the assembly process
- KB14. frequently occurring errors in the assembly process, causes and preventive measure.

#### NOS# ELE/N9902 - Coordinate with colleagues

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA3. reporting structure
- \KB1. how to communicate effectively
- KB2. how to build team coordination

## NOS # ELE/N9903 - Maintain safe work environment

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. company occupational safety and health policy followed
- KA3. company emergency evacuation procedure
- KA4. company's medical policy

- KB1. how to maintain the work area safe and secure
- KB2. how to handle hazardous materials, tools and equipment
- KB3. emergency procedures to be followed such as fire accidents, etc.
- KB4. long term value of good posture and use of appropriate handling equipment

## **Professional Skill:**

- i. Electro-mechanical assembling skills
- ii. Using tools and machines
- iii. Interpersonal skills
- iv. Analytical and reflective skills
- v. Decision making skills
- vi. Reflective thinking

## Core Skill:

- 1. Reading and Writing Skills
- 2. Team work
- 3. Multitasking
- 4. Documentation skills

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
	Assemble Refrigerator	
	Assemble Air conditioner	
	Coordinate with colleagues	
	Maintain safe work environment	
	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	175
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	225
	Total Hours:	400

Recommended Hardware:	
Recommended	NA
Software:	
Text Books:	NA
	NA
Reference Books:	

Level Code:	П	Vertical Name:	Commi	unication Electronics	
Course Code:	EL/S/L2/C001	Course Name:			
			2.2.1	DTH Set-top-box Installer and Service Technician	
Objective of the	Course:				
To train the per	on who installs t	ha sat tan hay at custom	or's promi	ses; addresses the field serviceable complaints and	
		am for activation of new			
coordinates with	Time teerimear te	diff for decivation of fiew	comiccio		
Learning Outcom	nes:				
_					
NOS # ELE/N810	)5 - Install and re	pair DTH set-top box			
<ol> <li>Collect</li> </ol>	the customer's s	ite details and carry nece	ssary equip	oment and products	
<ol><li>Install t</li></ol>	2. Install the set top box (DTH) at customer's site				
<ol><li>Provide</li></ol>	field service and	I resolve faults in case of	complaint		
4. Collect	documents and f	forms filled by customer a	as per com	pany's policy	
5. Achieve	productivity and	d quality targets as presci	ribed by co	mpany	
NOS # ELE/N810	2 - Comprehen	d customer's requiremen	it		
1. Interac	t with the custon	ner prior to visit			
2. Interac	t with customer a	at their premises			
<ol><li>Suggest</li></ol>					
4. Achieve					
NOS # ELE/N995	1 - Interact with	other employees			
1. Interac	t with supervisor	or superior			
<ol><li>Coordir</li></ol>	nate with colleag	ues			
Expected Job Ro	oles:				
D.T. 1					
DIH Setp-top Bo	ox Installer and So	ervice Technician			
Duration of the Course (in 200 hours					
hours)	200130 (111	70 110013			
,					
Minimum Eligib	ility Criteria 8	<sup>th</sup> Passed			

and pre-requisites, if any	
----------------------------	--

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

#### NOS # ELE/N8101 - Install and repair DTH set-top box

- KB1. basics of Geo stationery satellite and Other Communication Satellite
- KB2. azimuth, elevation and polarisation
- KB3. spectrum utilization
- KB4. optimum signal strength/ signal quality for good reception
- KB5. basics of input/output functions and block diagram of the set top box
- KB6. functions of the set top box and remote control
- KB7. structure of cable, parameters and the implications on signal
- KB8. basic functioning of tuners
- KB9. functioning of Low Noise Block Down Convertor (LNBC)
- KB10. basics of digital signals and difference in analogue and digital
- KB11. transmission of television signals and functioning of television sets
- KB12. specifications of different kind of inputs available on TV sets such as RF, AV, RGB, VGA, USB and HDMI
- KB13. digital signal processing chain including CAS and SMS

## NOS # ELE/N8102 - Comprehend customer's requirement

- KA1. company's policies on: customer care
- KA2. company's code of conduct
- KA3. organisation culture and typical customer profile
- KA4. company's reporting structure
- KA5. company's documentation policy
- KB1. company's products and recurring problems reported in consumer appliances
- KB2. how to communicate with customers in order to put them at ease
- KB3. basic electrical and mechanical modules of various products
- KB4. electronics involved in the type of product
- KB5. models of different appliances and their common and distinguishing features
- KB6. etiquette to be followed at customer's premises
- KB7. precautions to be taken while handling field calls and dealing with customers
- KB8. relevant reference sheets, manuals and documents to carry in the field

#### NOS # ELE/N9951 - Interact with other employees

- KB1. how to communicate effectively
- KB2. how to build team coordination

#### **Professional Skill:**

i.	Interpersonal skills
ii.	Communication skills
iii.	Behavioural skills
iv.	Reading, writing and computer skills
V.	Teamwork and multitasking
vi.	Documentation Skills
vii.	Reflective thinking
viii.	Critical Thinking
ix.	Decision Making

## Core Skill:

1. Installation and	Repair Skills
---------------------	---------------

<ol><li>Using tools and machin</li></ol>	ies
--	-----

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
	As per the NOSs listed in the Qualification pack	
	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	80
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	120
	Total Hours:	200

## Recommended Hardware:

- 1. Set top box
- 2. Dish
- 3. Television
- 4. Drilling machine, satellite meter, multi-meter, Angle meter
- 5. Lead tester, spanner, cutter
- 6. RF strength meter, QAM meter

Recommended Software:	NA		
Text Books:	NA		
	NA		
Reference Books:			

Level Code:	II	Vertical Name:	Communication Electronics	
F		_		
Course Code:	EL/S/L2/C002	Course Name:	2.2.2 DAS Set-top-box Installer and Service Technician	
L			2.2.2 DAS Set-top-box installer and service reclinician	
Objective of the C	ourse:			
·			er's premises; addresses the field serviceable complaints and	
coordinates with t	he technical tean	n for activation of new	connections	
Learning Outcome				
Learning Outcome	.3.			
NOS # ELE/N8101	- Install and repa	air DAS set-top box		
<ol> <li>Collect th</li> </ol>	e customer's site	e details and carry neces	ssary equipment and products	
2. Install the	set top box (DA	S) at customer's site		
<ol><li>Provide fi</li></ol>	eld service and re	esolve faults in case of	complaint	
4. Collect do	ocuments and for	rms filled by customer a	s per company's policy	
5. Achieve p	roductivity and o	quality targets as prescr	ibed by company	
NOS # ELE/N8102	- Comprehend o	customer's requiremen	t	
1. Interact v	vith the custome	r prior to visit		
	Interact with customer at their premises			
	·			
00 1	Achieve productivity and quality as per company's norms			
,	,	. , ,		
NOS # ELE/N9951	- Interact with o	ther employees		
<ol> <li>Interact v</li> </ol>	vith supervisor or	r superior		
2. Coordinate with colleagues				
Supported Joh Dala				
Expected Job Role	S:			
DAS Setp-top Box Installer and Service Technician				
Duration of the Co	ourse (in   200	hours		
hours)				
Minimum Eligibili	v Criteria 8 <sup>th</sup>	Passed		
LIISIDIII	,,c.ia _ o	. 45504		

## **Professional Knowledge:**

#### NOS # ELE/N8101 - Install and repair DAS set-top box

- KB1. optimum signal strength/ signal quality for good reception
- KB2. basics of input/output functions and block diagram of the set top box
- KB3. functions of the set top box and remote control
- KB4. structure of cable, parameters and the implications on signal
- KB5. basic functioning of tuners
- KB6. basics of digital signals and difference in analogue and digital
- KB7. transmission of television signals and functioning of television sets
- KB8. specifications of different kind of inputs available on TV sets such as RF, AV, RGB, VGA, USB and HDMI
- KB9. digital signal processing chain including CAS and SMS
- KB10. basics of Digital TV signal distribution through HFC network including elements of fibre, coaxial chain and devices such as nodes, amplifier, taps, splitter, etc., from head ends to input point of consumer premises for DAS
- KB11. concepts of modulation, demodulation, encryption, decryption, decoding, signal ingress, cross modulation, tuning, amplifying, coupling, attenuation, equalisation, digitising, etc., and their purposes KB12. commonly used terms and their meanings such as ECM, EMM, EPG-SDT, MPEG

## NOS # ELE/N8102 - Comprehend customer's requirement

- KA1. company's policies on: customer care
- KA2. company's code of conduct
- KA3. organisation culture and typical customer profile
- KA4. company's reporting structure
- KA5. company's documentation policy
- KB1. company's products and recurring problems reported in consumer appliances
- KB2. how to communicate with customers in order to put them at ease
- KB3. basic electrical and mechanical modules of various products
- KB4. electronics involved in the type of product
- KB5. models of different appliances and their common and distinguishing features
- KB6. etiquette to be followed at customer's premises
- KB7. precautions to be taken while handling field calls and dealing with customers
- KB8. relevant reference sheets, manuals and documents to carry in the field

#### NOS # ELE/N9951 - Interact with other employees

- KB1. how to communicate effectively
- KB2. how to build team coordination

#### **Professional Skill:**

i.	Interpersonal skills
ii.	Communication skills
iii.	Behavioural skills
iv.	Reading, writing and computer skills
٧.	Teamwork and multitasking
vi.	Documentation Skills
vii.	Reflective thinking
viii.	Critical Thinking
ix.	Decision Making

## Core Skill:

- 1. Installation and Repair Skills
- 2. Using tools and machines

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
	As per the NOSs listed in the Qualification pack	
	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	80
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	120

Recommended Hardware:

- 1. Set top box
- 2. Television
- 3. Drilling machine, satellite meter, multi-meter
- 4. Lead tester, spanner, cutter
- 5. RF strength meter, QAM meter

Recommen	ded
Software:	

NA		

**Total Hours:** 

200

Text Books:	NA	
	NA	
Reference Books:		

Level Code:	IV	Vertical Name:	IT Hardware
Course Code:	EL/S/L4/C006	Course Name:	2.3.1 Field Technician – Computing and Peripherals

## **Objective of the Course:**

To train the person whois responsible for attending to customer complaints, installing newly purchased products, troubleshooting system problems and, configuring peripherals such as printers, scanners and network devices.

## **Learning Outcomes:**

## NOS # ELE/N4601 - Engage with customer

- 1. Interact with the customer prior to visit
- 2. Understand customer's requirements on visit or prior to visit
- 3. Suggest possible solutions
- 4. Complete the documentation
- 5. Achieve productivity and quality as per company's norms

## NOS # ELE/N4602 - Install, configure and setup the system

- 1. Understand the installation requirement and install the hardware
- 2. Configure and install the peripherals
- 3. Check system functionality
- 4. Set up the software
- 5. Complete the installation task and report
- 6. Interact with customer
- 7. Interact with superior
- 8. Achieve productivity and quality as per company's norms

## NOS # ELE/N4603 - Troubleshoot and replace faulty module

- 1. Receive and understand the customer complaint registered at customer care
- 2. Identify system problems on firld visit
- 3. Replace faulty module after diagnosis
- 4. Interact with customer
- 5. Report to Superior

## NOS # ELE/N9909 - Coordinate with colleagues and co-workers

- 1. Interact with supervisor or superior
- 2. Coordinate with colleagues

Entrepreneurship			
Expected Job Roles:			
Field Technician - Computing and Peripherals			
Duration of the Course (in hours)	350 hours		
Minimum Eligibility Criteria			

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

and pre-requisites, if any

## NOS # ELE/N4601 - Engage with customer

- KB1. company's products and recurring problems reported
- KB2. how to communicate with customers in order to put them at ease

12<sup>th</sup> pass

- KB3. basic electronics of system hardware
- KB4. hardware maintenance
- KB5. functions of electrical and mechanical parts/ modules
- KB6. behavioural aspects and etiquette to be followed at customer's premises
- KB7. precautions to be taken while handling field calls and dealing with customers
- KB8. Relevant reference sheets, manuals and documents to carry in the field

## NOS # ELE/N4602 - Install, configure and setup the system

- KB1. basic electronics involved in the hardware
- KB2. different types of IT hardware products and functionalities
- KB3. functions of electrical and mechanical parts/ modules
- KB4. typical customer profile
- KB5. company's portfolio of products and that of competitors
- KB6. installation procedures given in the manuals
- KB7. different types of equipment assembled in a pack (one system)
- KB8. different types of peripherals and their standard installation procedure
- KB9. specification and the procedures to be followed for setting up the system
- KB10. voltage and power requirement for different hardware devices
- KB11. memory, input, output and storage devices
- KB12. different modules in system such as SMPS, drivers, hard disk, battery, mother board
- KB13. different module in the peripheral and their functions
- KB14. how to operate the system and other hardware peripherals

#### NOS # ELE/N4603 - Troubleshoot and replace faulty module

- KB1. company's portfolio of products
- KB2. different types of IT hardware products and functionalities
- KB3. different electrical and mechanical modules in the product
- KB4. basic electronics of the hardware
- KB5. different models of devices and their repair procedures

KB6. different equipments assembled in a pack (one system)

KB7. peripherals and their standard operating procedure for disassembling and re-assembling

KB8. procedures to be followed for trouble shooting and standards to follow

KB9. voltage and power requirement for different hardware devices

KB10. memory, input, output and storage devices

#### NOS # ELE/N9909 - Coordinate with colleagues and co-workers

KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management

KA2. importance of the individual's role in the workflow

KA3. reporting structure

KB1. how to communicate effectively

KB2. how to build team coordination

#### **Professional Skill:**

i	Intern	ersonal	ckille
1.	miter	reisonai	SKIIIS

ii. Communication skills

iii. Behavioural skills

iv. Reading, writing and computer skills

v. Teamwork and multitasking

vi. Documentation Skills

vii. Reflective thinking

viii. Critical Thinking

ix. Decision Making

#### Core Skill:

- 1. Installation and Repair Skills
- 2. Hardware and Software operation skills
- 3. Computer system and peripheral hardware related skills
- 4. Using tools and machines

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
	As per the NOSs listed in the Qualification pack	

	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	150
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	200
	Total Hours:	350
Recommended Hardware:	1. Computer, Laptop	
	2. Soldering iron, multimeter, POST cards	
	3. Printer, Scanner	
Recommended Software:	NA	
Software.		
Text Books:	NA	
	NA	
D. f D I.	NA	
Reference Books:		

		1		
Course Code:	EL/S/L5/C009	Course Name:		
	22,0,20,000		232	Field Technician – Networking and Storage
			2.5.2	ricia recimician recovering and storage

#### **Objective of the Course:**

To train the person who responsible for attending to customer complaints, installing newly purchased products, troubleshooting system problems and, configuring hardware equipment such as servers, storage and other related networking devices

## **Learning Outcomes:**

## NOS # ELE/N4601 - Engage with customer

- 1. Interact with the customer prior to visit
- 2. Understand customer's requirements on visit or prior to visit
- 3. Suggest possible solutions
- 4. Complete the documentation
- 5. Achieve productivity and quality as per company's norms

## ELE/N4612 Install, configure and setup the networking and storage system

- 1. Understand the installation requirement and install the hardware
- 2. Configure and setup the network, servers and storage system
- 3. Check system functionality
- 4. Set up the software
- 5. Complete the installation task and report
- 6. Interact with customer
- 7. Interact with superior
- 8. Achieve productivity and quality as per company's norms

## ELE/N4613 Troubleshoot and fix equipment

- 1. Receive and understand the customer complaint registered at customer care
- 2. Identify system problems on field visit
- 3. Replace faulty module after diagnosis
- 4. Coordinate with Remote Technical Helpdesk for assistance
- 5. Interact with customer
- 6. Report to Superior

## NOS # ELE/N9909 - Coordinate with colleagues and co-workers

- 1. Interact with supervisor or superior
- 2. Coordinate with colleagues

## **Expected Job Roles:**

Field Technician – Networking and Storage

Duration of the Course (in hours)	400 hours
Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any	Diploma

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

#### NOS # ELE/N4601 - Engage with customer

- KB1. company's products and recurring problems reported
- KB2. how to communicate with customers in order to put them at ease
- KB3. basic electronics of system hardware
- KB4. hardware maintenance
- KB5. functions of electrical and mechanical parts/ modules
- KB6. behavioural aspects and etiquette to be followed at customer's premises
- KB7. precautions to be taken while handling field calls and dealing with customers
- KB8. Relevant reference sheets, manuals and documents to carry in the field

#### ELE/N4612 Install, configure and setup the networking and storage system

- KB1. basic electronics involved in the hardware
- KB2. different types of IT hardware products and functionalities
- KB3. functions of electrical and mechanical parts/ modules
- KB4. typical customer profile
- KB5. company's portfolio of products and that of competitors
- KB6. installation procedures given in the manuals
- KB7. different types of servers, storage, networking devices offered by the company
- KB8. different types of servers and storage hardware equipment and their standard installation procedure
- KB9. specification and the procedures to be followed for configuration and setting up the server system
- KB10. design architecture for system configuration
- KB11. networking of devices
- KB12. different types of networking devices, their functionality
- KB13. operate and load networking drivers

#### ELE/N4613 Troubleshoot and fix equipment

- KB1. company's portfolio of products
- KB2. different types of IT hardware products and functionalities
- KB3. different electrical and mechanical modules in the product
- KB4. basic electronics of the hardware
- KB5. different models of devices and their repair procedures
- KB6. standard operating procedure for disassembling and re-assembling of hardware equipment
- KB7. procedures to be followed for trouble shooting and standards to follow
- KB8. voltage and power requirement for different hardware devices
- KB9. servers, storage and network devices
- KB10. ERP software application and its installation procedure

#### NOS # ELE/N9909 - Coordinate with colleagues and co-workers

KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management

KA2. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
KA3. reporting structure

KB1. how to communicate effectively
KB2. how to build team coordination

## **Professional Skill:**

Interpersonal skills
Communication skills
Behavioural skills
Reading, writing and computer skills
Teamwork and multitasking
Documentation Skills
Reflective thinking
Critical Thinking
Decision Making

#### Core Skill:

- 1. Installation and Repair Skills
- 2. Hardware and Software operation skills
- 3. Networking, Servers and storage hardware related skills
- 4. Using tools and machines

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
	As per the NOSs listed in the Qualification pack	
	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	
	Total Hours:	400

Recommended Hardware:	<ol> <li>Computer, Laptop, networking devices</li> <li>Soldering iron, multimeter, POST cards</li> <li>Servers</li> </ol>	
Recommended	NA NA	_
Software:		
Text Books:	NA	
	NA NA	
Reference Books:		

Level Code:	III	Vertical Name:	IT Hardy	ware	
Course Code:	EL/S/L3/C004	Course Name:	2.3.3	Installation Technician – Computing and Peripherals	
Objective of the	Course:				
•	•	_		products, troubleshooting system problems and,	
configuring perip	herals such as print	ers, scanners and no	etwork device	es	
Learning Outcon					
NOS # ELE/N460	1 - Engage with cus	tomer			
<ol> <li>Underst</li> <li>Suggest</li> <li>Comple</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Understand customer's requirements on visit or prior to visit</li> <li>Suggest possible solutions</li> <li>Complete the documentation</li> </ol>				
NOS # ELE/N460	NOS # ELE/N4602 - Install, configure and setup the system				
<ol> <li>Understand the installation requirement and install the hardware</li> <li>Configure and install the peripherals</li> <li>Check system functionality</li> <li>Set up the software</li> <li>Complete the installation task and report</li> <li>Interact with customer</li> <li>Interact with superior</li> <li>Achieve productivity and quality as per company's norms</li> </ol>					
NOS # ELE/N990	9 - Coordinate with	colleagues and co-	workers		
	with supervisor or sate with colleagues	superior			
Entrepreneurshi	р				
Expected Job Ro	les:				
Installation Tech	nician - Computing a	and Peripherals			
Duration of the (	Course (in 350 h	ours			

hours)	
Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any	10 <sup>th</sup> Pass

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

#### NOS # ELE/N4601 - Engage with customer

- KB1. company's products and recurring problems reported
- KB2. how to communicate with customers in order to put them at ease
- KB3. basic electronics of system hardware
- KB4. hardware maintenance
- KB5. functions of electrical and mechanical parts/ modules
- KB6. behavioural aspects and etiquette to be followed at customer's premises
- KB7. precautions to be taken while handling field calls and dealing with customers
- KB8. Relevant reference sheets, manuals and documents to carry in the field

#### NOS # ELE/N4602 - Install, configure and setup the system

- KA6. company's line of business and product portfolio
- KB1. basic electronics involved in the hardware
- KB2. different types of IT hardware products and functionalities
- KB3. functions of electrical and mechanical parts/ modules
- KB4. typical customer profile
- KB5. company's portfolio of products and that of competitors
- KB6. installation procedures given in the manuals
- KB7. different types of equipment assembled in a pack (one system)
- KB8. different types of peripherals and their standard installation procedure
- KB9. specification and the procedures to be followed for setting up the system
- KB10. voltage and power requirement for different hardware devices
- KB11. memory, input, output and storage devices
- KB12. different modules in system such as SMPS, drivers, hard disk, battery, mother board
- KB13. different module in the peripheral and their functions
- KB14. how to operate the system and other hardware peripherals

#### NOS # ELE/N9909 - Coordinate with colleagues and co-workers

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA3. reporting structure
- KB1. how to communicate effectively
- KB2. how to build team coordination

#### **Professional Skill:**

i.	Interpersonal skills
ii.	Communication skills
iii.	Behavioural skills
iv.	Reading, writing and computer skills
V.	Teamwork and multitasking
vi.	Documentation Skills
vii.	Reflective thinking
viii.	Critical Thinking
ix.	Decision Making

## Core Skill:

Module.

Recommended

Software:

- 1. Installation and Repair Skills
- 2. Hardware and Software operation skills
- 3. Computer system and peripheral hardware related skills

NA

4. Using tools and machines

Module. Name

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

No			
	As per the NOSs li	isted in the Qualification pack	
		Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	150
		Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	200
		Total Hours:	350
ecommen	ded Hardware:	1. Computer, Laptop	
		<ol><li>Soldering iron, multimeter, POST cards</li></ol>	
		3. Printer, Scanner	

Minimum No. of Hours

Text Books:	NA	
		-
		1
	NA	
Reference Books:		
		l

Level Code:	III	Vertical Name:	IT Hardware
Course Code:	EL/S/L3/C014	Course Name:	2.3.4 CCTV Installation technician

#### **Objective of the Course:**

**CCTV Installation Technician:** Also called 'CCTV Installer', the CCTV installation Technician provides after sale support services to customers, typically, at their premises

**Brief Job Description:** The individual at work is responsible for installing the CCTV system in the customer premises. The individual understand the customer and site requirement, installs the camera and integrates the hardware for effective CCTV surveillance system functioning.

**Personal Attributes:** The job requires the individual to have: ability to build interpersonal relationships, patience, listening skills and critical thinking. The individual must be willing to travel to client premises in order to install equipment at different locations.

#### **Learning Outcomes:**

#### NOS # ELE/N4609- Visit site and understand customer requirement

- 1. Interact with the customer
- 2. Understand their requirements
- 3. Visit the site
- 4. Understand the site condition and requirement
- 5. Suggest possible solutions
- 6. Decide on the CCTV system to be installed
- 7. Achieve productivity and quality standards

#### ELE/N4610Install the CCTV camera

- 1. Procure the hardware required for installation
- 2. Test the hardware before installation
- 3. Connect the cables
- 4. Install and setup the camera
- 5. Use appropriate tools and equipments for installation
- 6. Achieve productivity and quality standards

#### ELE/N4611 Setup the CCTV surveillance system

- 1. Connect CCTV camera and DVR with system
- 2. Set up CCTV system
- 3. Ensure system functioning, perform demo
- 4. Complete installation, report
- 5. Interact with customer
- 6. Interact with Supervisor
- 7. Achieve productivity and quality as per company's norms

#### NOS # ELE/N9909 - Coordinate with colleagues and co-workers

- 1. Interact with supervisor or superior
- 2. Report potential areas of disruptions to work process
- 3. Spot process disruptions and delays
- **4.** Coordinate with colleagues

Expected Job Roles	Ex	pe	cted	Jo	b F	Rol	es:
--------------------	----	----	------	----	-----	-----	-----

CCTV Installation technician	
Duration of the Course (in hours)	350 hours
Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any	10 <sup>th</sup> Passed

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

#### NOS # ELE/N4609- Visit site and understand customer requirement

- KA1. company's policies on: customer care, warranties, products
- KA2. company's code of conduct
- KA3. organization culture and typical customer profile
- KA4. company's reporting structure
- KA5. company's documentation policy
- KA6. company's service level agreements and policies
- KB1. CCTV camera installation requirement in terms of equipment, system , tools, applications appropriate for a particular site
- KB2. preparation of field and site for camera installation
- KB3. design criteria for CCTV camera installation
- KB4. location criteria for CCTV camera installation
- KB5. different types of CCTV equipment in the market, their specifications and prices
- KB6. different types of CCTV camera and associated systems
- KB7. different types of DVR and their purposes
- KB8. tools and equipment to carry for installations
- KB9. precautions to be taken while handling field calls and dealing with customers
- KB10. relevant reference sheets, manuals and documents to carry in the field

## **ELE/N4610Install the CCTV Camera**

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. company's sales and after sales support policy
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA4. reporting structure
- KA5. company's policy on product's warranty and other terms and conditions
- KA6. company's line of business and product portfolio
- KA7. company's customer support and service policy
- KB1. basic electronics involved in the hardware
- KB2. basic electrical and wiring
- KB3. different types of electronic surveillance products and functionalities
- KB4. functions of electrical and mechanical parts or modules
- KB5. typical customer profile
- KB6. elements of CCTV systems such as camera, DVR, monitor
- KB7. company's portfolio of products and that of competitors
- KB8. installation procedures given in the manuals
- KB9. specification and the procedures to be followed for setting up the system
- KB10. different type of cables used for data transmission and power transmission
- KB11. power requirement of different CCTV related equipment
- KB12. video recording of footage analog and digital
- KB13. different types of camera available in the market
- KB14. camera specifications such as focus, lens type, zoom
- KB15. controls of different options in camera such as rotation, speed of movement in pan / tilt camera
- KB16. voltage and power requirement for different hardware devices
- KB17. how to operate the system and other hardware
- KB18. safety rules, policies and procedures
- KB19. quality standards to be followed

#### ELE/N4611 Setup the CCTV surveillance system

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. company's sales and after sales support policy
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA4. reporting structure
- KA5. company's policy on product's warranty and other terms and conditions
- KA6. company's line of business and product portfolio
- KB1. different types of electronic surveillance products and functionalities
- KB2. functions of electrical and mechanical parts/ modules
- KB3. specification and the procedures to be followed for setting up the system
- KB4. different type of cables used for data transmission and power transmission
- KB5. power requirement of different CCTV related equipment
- KB6. video recording of footage analog and digital
- KB7. different types of camera available in the market
- KB8. camera specifications such as focus, lens type, zoom
- KB9. controls of different options in camera such as rotation, speed of movement
- KB10. voltage and power requirement for different hardware devices
- KB11. integration of hardware to setup the system
- KB12. parameters and specification for different types of system integration
- KB13. accessing image from remote locations
- KB14. CCTV monitoring and control over IP network / Internet
- KB15. IP technology and networking principles
- KB16. basics of networking

- KB17. video recording technologies
- KB18. controls in digital video recorder and their usage
- KB19. how to operate the system and other hardware
- KB20. safety rules, policies and procedures
- KB21. quality standards to be followed

#### NOS # ELE/N9909 - Coordinate with colleagues and co-workers

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA3. reporting structure
- KB1. how to communicate effectively
- KB2. how to build team coordination

#### Entrepreneurship

#### **Professional Skill:**

х.	Interpersonal ski	lls

- xi. Communication skills
- xii. Behavioural skills
- xiii. Reading, writing and computer skills
- xiv. Teamwork and multitasking
- xv. Reflective thinking
- xvi. Critical Thinking
- xvii. Decision Making

#### **Core Skill:**

- 5. Installation and Repair Skills
- 6. Hardware and Software operation skills
- 7. Networking, Servers and storage hardware related skills
- 8. Using tools and machines

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
	Visit site and understand customer requirement	
	Install the CCTV Camera	
	Setup the CCTV surveillance system	
	Coordinate with colleagues and co-workers	
	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	150

		Total Hours:	350
Recommended Hardware:	1.	Different types of CCTV Camera	
	2.	DVR, Monitor, Key board mouse & their hardware	2
	3.		
	4.		for cabling and camera
Recommended Software:	NA		
Text Books:	NA		
	NA		
Reference Books:			
Reference books:			

Total Practical / Tutorial Hours: 200

Level	Code:	III	Vertical Name	: IT Hardware
Course	Code:	EL/S/L3/C015	Course Name:	
				2.3.5 Access Controls Installation Technician
Objectiv	ve of the	Course:		
Technic		des after sale suppo		cess Control Device Installer', the Access Control Installation ess control devices and systems such as point of sale scanners,
premise	-	dividual undertakes		ible for installing the access control system at the customer's astalls the hardware and integrates the system to meet
listening	g skills an			have: ability to build interpersonal relationships, patience, be willing to travel to client premises in order to install
	g Outcom		omov fov installati	
NOS #EI	LE/ N4010	6 - Engage with cust	omer for installati	on
1.		with customer to a	· ·	
2. <b>3.</b>		e to understand infra possible solutions	astructure required	
ELE /N4	617 Insta	ill and setup the ac	cess control systen	n both Hardware and Software
1.		the hardware requi		
2.		access control hard	lware before instal	lation
3. 4.		ne wiring nd setup the access	controls	
5.	Setup th	ne system		
6.	Use app	ropriate tools and e	quipment for insta	Illation
ELE/N99	909 Coor	dinate with colleag	ues and co-worker	s
1.	Interact	with supervisor or	superior	
2.		nate with colleagues	•	
Expecte	d Job Rol	les:		
Access (	Controls I	nstallation Technici	an	

## Duration of the Course (in hours)

350 hours			

# Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any

10<sup>th</sup> Passed

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

#### NOS # ELE/N4616 - Engage with customer for installation

- KA1. company's policies on: customer care, warranties, products
- KA2. company's code of conduct
- KA3. organization culture and typical customer profile
- KA4. company's reporting structure
- KA5. company's documentation policy
- KA6. company's service level agreements and policies
- KB1. access control device system and their applications
- KB2. basic concepts operating different types of scanners
- KB3. field and site assessment for access control equipment installation
- KB4. design for access control system installation
- KB5. different types of access control equipment in the market, their specifications and price
- KB6. different types of data information storage device and their purpose
- KB7. safety precautions to be taken while installing
- KB8. reference sheets, manuals and documents to carry in the field

#### NOS# ELE/N4617Install and setup the access control system

- KB1. basic electronics involved in the hardware
- KB2. basic electrical and wiring techniques
- KB3. different types of access control products and functionalities
- KB4. functions of electrical and mechanical parts/ modules
- KB5. typical customer profile
- KB6. dismantling and assembling of hardware equipment
- KB7. access control system concepts such as for master controller, card reader, door control units, smart-
- hub, etc.
- KB8. company's portfolio of products and that of competitors
- KB9. installation procedures given in the manuals
- KB10. specification and the procedures to be followed for setting up the system
- KB11. different type of cables used for data transmission and power transmission
- KB12. power requirement of hardware
- KB13. different types of access controls hardware available in the market
- KB14. software requirement associated with access controls
- KB15. computing system and operating system requirements for access control system installation
- KB16. voltage and power requirement for different hardware devices
- KB17. how to operate the system and other hardware
- KB18. all safety rules, policies and procedures
- KB19. quality standards to be followed

#### NOS # ELE/N9909 - Coordinate with colleagues and co-workers

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA3. reporting structure
- KB1. how to communicate effectively
- KB2. how to build team coordination

## **Entrepreneurship Module**

## **Professional Skill:**

i.	Interpersonal skills
ii.	Communication skills
iii.	Behavioural skills
iv.	Reading, writing and computer skills

v. Hardware and electrical skills vi. Reflective thinking

vii. Critical Thinking
viii. Decision Making

ix. Using tools and equipment

## Core Skill:

- 1. Reading and writing skills
- 2. Teamwork and multitasking

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
	Engage with customer for installation	
	Install and setup the access control system	
	Coordinate with colleagues and co-workers	
		150
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	200
	Total Hours:	350

Recommended Hardware:	
Recommended Software:	NA
Text Books:	NA
Reference Books:	NA

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	: Solar Electronics
Course Code:	EL/S/L4/C007	Course Name:	
			2.4.1 Solar Panel Installation Technician

## **Objective of the Course:**

To train the person, who checks the installation site, understands the layout requirement as per design, assesses precautionary measures to be taken, installs the solar panel as per customer's requirement and ensures effective functioning of the system post installation.

#### **Learning Outcomes:**

#### NOS # ELE/N5901 Check site conditions, collect tools and raw materials

- 1. Understand the work requirement
- 2. Check out and assess the site condition
- 3. Understand the installation requirement
- 4. Collect materials required for installation
- 5. Ensure quality material usage and appropriate handling mechanism

## NOS # ELE/N5902 Install the solar panel

- 1. Understand the installation and material usage procedure
- 2. Assess mounting requirements
- 3. Install the solar panel
- 4. Connect the system and check for functioning
- 5. Report and document completion of work
- 6. Follow quality and safety procedures

#### NOS # ELE/N9952 Coordinate colleagues at work

- 1. Interact with supervisor or superior
- 2. Coordinate with colleagues

## NOS # ELE/N9953 Ensure safety at workplace

Follow standard safety procedures while handling an equipment

Participate in company's safety drills and workshops

#### **Expected Job Roles:**

Solar Panel Installation Techn	cian
Duration of the Course (in	250 hours

hours)

350 hours

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any

12<sup>th</sup> passed

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

#### NOS # ELE/N5901 Check site conditions, collect tools and raw materials

- KB1. basics on solar energy and power generation systems
- KB2. use and handling procedure of solar panels
- KB3. energy storage, control and conversion
- KB4. basic electrical system and functioning
- KB5. mechanical equipment and its functioning
- KB6. maintenance procedure of equipment
- KB7. site survey, design and evaluation of various parameters
- KB8. tools involved in installation of system
- KB9. quality and process standards
- KB10. occupational health and safety standards

## NOS # ELE/N5902 Install the solar panel

- KB2. solar energy system components such as panels, batteries, charge controllers, inverters
- KB3. significance of volts, amps and watts: series and parallel connection
- KB9. voltage requirement of various equipment
- KB10. panel mounting and inclination and angle of tilt
- KB11. placement of solar panel mounting
- KB12. sunlight and direction assessment
- KB13. site surveying methods and evaluation parameters
- KB14. tools involved in installation of system

## NOS # ELE/N9952 Coordinate colleagues at work

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA3. reporting structure
- KB1. how to communicate effectively
- KB2. how to build team coordination

#### NOS # ELE/N9953 Ensure safety at workplace

- KB1. how to maintain the work area safe and secure
- KB2. how to handle hazardous material
- KB3. how to operate hazardous tools and equipment
- KB4. emergency procedures to be followed such as fire accidents, etc.

## **Professional Skill:**

ii. iii.	Reading, writing and computer skills Teamwork and multitasking	
	Teamwork and multitasking	
iv.	Reflective thinking	
٧.	Analytical thinking	
vi.	Critical Thinking	
vii.	Decision Making	

## Core Skill:

- 1. Panel Installation Skills
- 2. Using Tools and Machines
- 3. Handling Safety Equipment

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
	As per the NOSs listed in the Qualification pack	
	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	48
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	72
	Total Hours:	120

## **Recommended Hardware:**

- 1. Different types of Solar panels
- 2. Screw driver, inspection fixtures, wire cutter, pliers, tester, spanner
- 3. Different types of Battery

Recommend	ec
Software:	

NA			

Text Books:	NA NA
	NA
Reference Books:	

Level Code:	L1	Vertical Name:	Photovoltaic Segment (Solar Panel)	
Course Code:	EL/S/L1/C010	Course Name:	2.4.2 Emergency Light & Solar Lantern	
Objective of the	Caa			
Objective of the	course:			
This Course has b maintenance and		ide an introduction	to use of Solar Appliances, their assembly, repair and	
Learning Outcom	es:			
	course the learner			
		nd emergency light		
	ar panels and solar			
	detail operation of	* *	el and emergency light.	
- Repair and II	iantenance or sola	r lancern, solar pane	er and emergency light.	
<b>Expected Job Rol</b>	es:			
This course will co	antribute the ich n	otential in the follow	wing field:	
	and service centre	oterrial in the rollov	ming field.	
	ments assembling	industries		
Different Government Agencies responsible for dissemination/installation of solar equipments as UREDA				
Uttarakhand				
Different Electronics Industries				
5		T		
Duration of the C hours)	Course (in 200 H	ars.		
nouis <sub>j</sub>				
8.411	the Catherine Cather	and barden Kar III	Josef Davis Colons	
Minimum Eligibil	-	ass having Knowled	ike or pasic acieuce	

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

By completing the course the students is supposed to have the following profession knowledge:

- Basics of Electronics
- · Working principle and operation of emergency light, solar lantern, battery and solar panels
- Maintenance of Solar appliances

#### **Professional Skill:**

- Trouble shooting of Emergency light, Solar lantern
- Preventive and corrective maintenance of solar appliances
- Charging/Discharging and reconditioning of battery

#### Core Skill:

The following core Skill is to be supposed for the learners

- Basics of Electronics Principles
- Different Electronic and Electrical active and passive components
- Idea of Electronic Circuits
- Application and operation of different Electronic Equipments as multimeter, CRO etc.
- Core efficiencies in soldering practices and use of different related tools
- Knowledge of solar panels and battery
- Preventive and corrective maintenance of related appliances

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

S.No.	Topic	Hours	
		Theory Practical/	
			Tutorial
1.	Introduction to Basic Electronics	10	20
2.	Trouble shooting Tools and Equipments	10	20
3.	Working principle of Emergency lights	05	20
4.	Working principle of Solar Lantern	05	20
5.	Battery	10	20
6.	Solar Panels	10	20
7.	Repair and maintenance of Emergency Light and Solar Lantern	10	20
	TOTAL	60	140

## **Detailed Syllabus**

## 1. Introduction to Basic Electronics

10 Hrs.

Topic				
Introduction to Electronics, Types of Material				
Intrinsic Semiconductor, Extrinsic Semiconductor				
Semiconductor, N-Type Semiconductor, P-Type Semiconductor,				
Conductivity of N-Type and P-Type Semiconductor				
Charge on N-Type and P-Type Semiconductor, Majority and Minority				
carrier in Semiconductor				
PN-Junction, Properties of PN junction				
Applying voltage across PN-junction, Current Flow in PN junction				
V-I characteristics of PN- junction				
Semiconductor diode, Working of diode, specification of diode				
Active and Passive component, Testing, Identification, Properties				
Rectifier Circuit, Measurement of Voltage, Current and resistance				
power supply				

## 2. Trouble shooting Tools and Equipments

10Hrs.

## Topic

Introduction to Multimeter, Oscilloscope, Soldering/desoldering station, vaccum cleaner, brush, forceps, screw driver set, cutter, pliers, soldering iron, soldering wire, desoldering pump

Soldering Wire Solution, Soldering flux solution, clearing solution, soldering and Desoldering technique

**3.** Emergency lights

Working principle of 05 Hrs.

Topic
Introduction to Emergency Light, Charger Circuit
Working of Tube Light used in Emergency Light
Inverter circuit used in Emergency Light
Change over circuit, change over time, component used in change over circuit

**4.** Working principle of Solar Lantern 05Hrs.

Topic	
Introduction to Solar, Solar Devices	
Introduction Solar Lantern, CFL for Solar Lantern	
Control Circuit, Sensor Circuit	
Voltage Controller Circuit, Charge Circuit	

5. Battery

Topic
Introduction to Battery, types of Battery

Principle of Cell, Charge on Cell

Charging and discharging of Battery

Lead-Acid Battery

Maintenance free battery

Preventive maintenance of Battery

6. Solar Panels 10Hrs.

Topic

Element of Solar Light

Working of Solar panel

7. Repair and

Topic
Troubleshooting techniques
Fault Finding
Precaution during fault finding
Fault diagnosis of Emergency Light
Fault diagnosis of Solar Lantern
Removing faulty component in Emergency Light
Removing faulty component in Solar Lantern
Safety Precaution, Preventive maintenance of emergency light and Solar Lantern

#### **Recommended Hardware:**

## **Particulars**

1.Digital Multimeter
2.CRO dual Trace
3 Electronic Tool Kits
4.Battery Charger
5.Emergency Light
02 No
02 No

6.Solar Lantern with Solar Panel 02 No. 7.Lead-Acid Battery 02 No. 8 Solar Panel 03 No.

## Recommended Software:

IN	ı	L	

## **Text Books:**

- 1- Concentrating Solar Power Technologies by Keith Lovegrove and west Stein
- 2- Crystalline Silicon Solar cells by Armin G. Aberle.
- 3- Third Generation Photovoltaic by Martin A.Green

- 1- Silicon Solar cell by Martin A. Green
- 2- Solar Electricity Hand Book 2014 Edition by Michael Box Well
- 3- Solar Power Our Home for Dummles by Rik De Gunther

## **Reference Books:**

Level Code:	4	Vertical Name:	Solar Electronics		
Course Code:	EL/S/L4/C020	Course Name:	2.4.3 Tech Support		

## **Objective of the Course:**

**Tech Support:** Responsible for collecting Customer requirements by visiting the site and suggest for suitable Solar and LED products model. Also suggest new design to Design team as per Customer's new requirement.

**Brief Job Description:** The individual at work evaluates the installation site, helps in designs the Solar system and support in Design, plans arranges for materials and ensures smooth installation process.

**Personal Attributes:** The individual must have: attention to detail, good eye sight, logical thinking, analytical ability and good interpersonal skills.

## **Learning Outcomes:**

## NOS # ELE/N5907 Customer interaction

- 1 Understand the work requirement
- 2 Engage with customers to understand their requirement
- 3 Visit and evaluate the site for installation
- 4 Suggest suitable model of Solar and LED system
- 5 Support to design new model is the Customer
- 6 Collect the required material for installation
- 7 Support in Install the Solar and LED products as per Customer requirement
- 8 Ensure quality, standards and regulatory requirement are adhered

## **ELE/N5601** Develop product and market understanding

- a. Understand the work requirement
- b. Understand about the product
- c. Study and research about the market
- d. Coordinate with channel partners
- e. Initiate meeting with the prospective client
- f. Interact and understand the client requirement
- g. Record the client details and document the visit
- h. Achieve productivity targets set by the company

## **ELE/N5602 Sell the products and services**

- a. Offer possible solutions to customers
- b. Close the sales
- c. Coordinate with channel partners and offer suggestions to improve sales
- d. Offer proper documentation and understand post purchase requirements
- e. Assist client with installation service
- f. Maintain relationship with client
- g. Achieve productivity targets set by the company

## NOS # ELE/N9953 Ensure safety at workplace

- 1. Follow standard safety procedures while handling an equipment
- 2. Participate in company's safety drills and workshops

## **Entrepreneurship Module**

Solar & LED Technician		

Duration of the Course (in hours)

**Expected Job Roles:** 

350 Hrs

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre- requisites, if any	10 <sup>th</sup> +ITI / 12 <sup>th</sup> pass / Other non-science graduates
Professional Knowledge:	

## **Professional Skill:**

- i. Interpersonal skills
- ii. Behavioural skills
- iii. Reflective thinking
- iv. Critical Thinking
- v. Decision Making
- vi. Using tools and machines

## Core Skill:

- 1. Using tools and machines
- 2. Assembling Skills
- 3. Reading, writing and computer skills
- 4. Teamwork and multitasking
- 5. Communication skills

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course:**

S. No.	Module. Name	Duration
1	Customer interaction	
2	Develop product and market understanding	
3	Sell the products and services	
4	Ensure safety at workplace	
	Total Theory/Lecture	140 Hrs
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	210 Hrs
	Total Hours:	350 Hrs

Recommended Hardware:	Different types of Solar home lighting system, DC system, Different types of Solar panels, Different types of LED lights, Solar lanterns, Multimeter, Mechanical fixtures,
Recommended Software:	
Text Books:	
Reference Books:	
nererence books.	

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	2.5 PCB Assembly	
Course Code:	EL/S/L4/C008	Course Name:	2.5.1 Pick and Place Assembly Operator	

## Objective of the Course:

To train the person, who programs, operates and maintains the automated pick-and-place machine for placing different types of components on the surface of PCBs for soldering.

## **Learning Outcomes:**

## NOS # ELE/N5102 - Operate pick-and-place machine

- 1. Program and load the pick and place machine
- 2. Load components and operate the machine for assembling on PCBs
- 3. Check visually and ensure after assembly cycle is complete
- 4. Undertake preventive maintenance on the machine
- 5. Achieve productivity and quality standards

## NOS # ELE/N9919 - Work with superiors and colleagues

- 1. Interact with supervisor or superior
- 2. Coordinate with colleagues

## NOS # ELE/N9920 - Follow safety procedures

- 1. Understand potential sources of accidents
- 2. Use safety gear to avoid accidents
- 3. Understand the safety procedures followed by the company

#### **Expected Job Roles:**

Pick and Place Operator		
Tiek and Tidee Operator		

## Duration of the Course (in hours)

350 hours

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any Professional Knowledge: 12<sup>th</sup> Passed

#### NOS # ELE/N5102 - Operate pick-and-place machine

- KB1. basic electronics and component identification
- KB2. pick-and-place machine functioning and controls
- KB3. basic programming and loading
- KB4. setting up, loading pick-and-place machine
- KB5. techniques of cleaning stencil
- KB6. colour codes and polarity of components
- KB7. regulation of operating speed and temperature
- KB8. LEDs and special mounting tecnique, junction temperature, types of assembly, metal core PCB, spike correction
- KB9. operation of LED mounting machine
- KB10. Electro-static discharge (ESD) precautions
- KB11. manual soldering and rework of SMT components
- KB12. PCB design basics
- KB13. commonly ocuring machine defects

#### NOS # ELE/N9917 - Interact with superiors and colleagues

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. work flow involved in company's process
- $\ensuremath{\mathsf{KA3}}.$  importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA4. reporting structure
- KB1. how to communicate effectively
- KB2. how to build team coordination

#### NOS # ELE/N9918 - Follow safety standards

- KB1. how to maintain the work area safe and secure
- KB2. how to handle hazardous material
- KB3. how to follow safety procedures while operating hazardous tools and equipment
- KB4. emergency procedures to be followed such as fire accidents and fire safety education
- KB5. how to use machines and tools without causing bodily harm
- KB6. first aid execution
- KB7. disposal of hazardous chemicals, tools and materials by following prescribed environmental norms or as per company policy

#### **Professional Skill:**

Communication skills	

- ii. Reading, writing and computer skills
- iii. Teamwork and multitasking
- iv. Reflective thinking
- v. Critical Thinking
- vi. Decision Making

#### Core Skill:

- 1. Operating Machines and Material Handling
- 2. Using Tools and Machines
- 3. Problem Solving & trouble shooting
- 4. Arithmetic and Geometry Skills
- 5. Handling Safety Equipment

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

ModuleNo	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours

As pe	As per the NOSs listed in the Qualification pack			
"			Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	48
			Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	72
			Total Hours:	120
Recommended Hard	dware:	1.	Pick and Place system	
		2.		
			Sample components	
		4.	Solder paste and Flux	
		5.		stencils, feeders, supporting
			pins, and other SMT tools	
Dagawaya ay dad		NIA		
Recommended Software:		NA		
Software:				
Text Books:		NA		
reat books.		147		
		NA		
Defenence Deal:-:		INA		
Reference Books:				
		1		

Level Code:	L3	Vertical Name:	PCB Assembly
Course Code	: EL/M/L3/C01	2 Course Name:	2.5.2 Through Hole Assembly Operator

#### Objective of the Course:

**Through Hole Assembly Operator:** Through hole assembly operator inserts electronic components for assembling the printed circuit board (PCB), as per the design, either manually or through automated machine

**Brief Job Description:** The individual on the job is responsible for manually fixing components using hand tools, operating and maintaining the automated insertion machine used for placing different types of components on the through-hole PCBs.

**Personal Attributes:** The job requires the individual to have: attention to details, good eyesight, and ability to work for long hours generally in a standing or sitting position

#### **Learning Outcomes:**

#### NOS # ELE/N5101Perform through-hole assembly

- 1. Mount the prepared and binned components on the PCB manually
- 2. Operate the through-hole machine for automated assembling
- 3. Check visually after assembly is complete
- 4. Undertake preventive maintenance of the machine
- 5. Achieve productivity and quality standards

## NOS # ELE/N9919Work with superiors and colleagues

- 1. Interact with supervisor or superior
- 2. Coordinate with colleagues

## **ELE/N9920- Follow safety procedures**

- 1. Understand potential sources of accidents
- 2. Use safety gear to avoid accidents
- **3.** Understand the safety procedures followed by the company

## **Expected Job Roles:**

Through Hole Assembly Operator		
Duration of the Course (in hours)	350 hours	
·		
Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any	10th + ITI or 12th pass	

**Professional Knowledge:** 

#### NOS # ELE/N5101 Perform through-hole assembly

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards and personnel management and Intellectual Property Rights (IPR)
- KA2. work flow involved in assembly process of the company
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA4. reporting structure
- KA5. profile of clients
- KA6. component binning and stocking policy
- KA7. safety and quality standards followed in the organization
- KB1. basic electronics and component identification
- KB2. components and forming
- KB3. hand tools for manual assembly
- KB4. Through-hole insertion machine types and their functions and controls
- KB5. setting up, loading, basic programming of through-hole machine
- KB6. basic characteristics of through-hole and SMT components
- KB7. comparison between RoHS and Non-RoHS compliant solder
- KB8. basics of soldering and types of soldering such as dry and cold solder
- KB9. LEDs and mounting techniques
- KB10. Spike correction techniques along with ESD and high-voltage soldering for LEDs
- KB11. significance of junction temperature at PCB for light engine
- KB12. metal core sink assembly for LEDs
- KB13. colour codes and polarity of components
- KB14. regulation of operating speed and temperature of machine
- KB15. electro-static discharge (ESD) precautions
- KB16. manual soldering and rework of components
- KB17. handling the soldering iron, iron temperature, etc.
- KB18. basics of wave soldering such as flux and their types, pre-heat conditions, wave profile
- KB19. typical soldering problems such as solder short, effect of quantity of solder or flux
- KB20. zero defect soldering
- KB21. lead cutting and component lifting
- KB22. PCB design basics
- KB23. commonly occurring machine problems
- KB24. IPC standards for PCBs

#### NOS # ELE/N9919Work with superiors and colleagues

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. work flow involved in company's process
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA4. reporting structure
- KB1. how to communicate effectively
- KB2. how to build team coordination

#### NOS # ELE/N9920 Interact with co-workers

- KA1. company's policies on handling: harmful chemicals and sharp tools, safety and hazards of machines, fire safety/drill, first aid and, disposal of harmful chemicals and materials, quality standards
- KA2. company occupational safety and health policy followed
- KA3. company emergency evacuation procedure
- KA4. company's medical policy
- KB1. how to maintain the work area safe and secure
- KB2. how to handle hazardous material
- KB3. how to follow safety procedures while operating hazardous tools and equipment
- KB4. emergency procedures to be followed such as fire accidents and fire safety education
- KB5. how to use machines and tools without causing bodily harm
- KB6. first aid execution
- KB7. disposal of hazardous chemicals, tools and materials by following prescribed environmental norms or as per company policy

**Professional Skill:** 

i. Decision making			
ii. Reflective thinking			
iii. Using tools and machines			
iv. Analytical and reflective skills			
v. Critical thinking			
vi. Handling safety equipment			
re Skill:			
1. Reading and Writing Skills			
2. Team work			
3. Multitasking 4. Communication Skills			
4. Communication Skills			
Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours		
Perform through-hole assembly			
1 CHOITH UITOUGH-HOTE assembly			
Work with superiors and colleagues			
Work with superiors and colleagues  Interact with co-workers	175		
Work with superiors and colleagues			
Work with superiors and colleagues Interact with co-workers  Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	225		
Work with superiors and colleagues  Interact with co-workers  Total Theory / Lecture Hours:  Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	225		

Recommended Software:	NA	
Text Books:	NA	
Reference Books:	NA	
ESDM Courses		
		_
Level Code: L3	Vertical Name:	PCB Assembly
Course Code: EL/M/L3/	CO13 Course Name:	2.5.3 Circuit Imaging Operator
Objective of the Course:		
		ing Operator', the Circuit Imaging Operator imprints the circuit PCB) with ultraviolet (UV) light exposure.

**Brief Job Description:** The individual at work places the circuit design layout printed on a 'positive' translucent film on the laminated and photo-sensitive PCB panel and exposes it to UV light, thereby curing the photo- resist under the

clear portions of the film in order to get the circuit printed onto the panel.

**Personal Attributes:** The job requires the individual to have: attention to details, hand-eye coordination, appreciation for accuracy, ability to lift heavy panels and orientation towards work safely

## **Learning Outcomes:**

#### NOS # ELE/N2201Imprint circuit layout on PCB panel

- 1. Clean the PCB panels and prepare for UV exposure
- 2. Set up the machine and laminate dry film rolls on the panel
- 3. Expose the laminated panel to UV light
- 4. Develop the circuit image on the panel
- 5. Undertake preventive maintenance of the machines
- **6.** Achieve productivity and quality standards

## NOS # ELE/N9917Interact with superiors and colleagues

- 1. Interact with supervisor or superior
- 2. Coordinate with colleagues

#### **ELE/N9918- Follow safety standards**

- 1. Understand potential sources of accidents
- 2. Use safety gear to avoid accidents
- **3.** Understand the safety procedures followed by the company

Expected Job Roles:	
Circuit Imaging Operator	
L	

Duration of the Course (in hours)	350 hours
Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any	10 <sup>th</sup> pass

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

#### NOS # ELE/N2201 Imprint circuit layout on PCB panel

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards and personnel management and IPR
- KA2. PCB manufacturing process of the organization
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA4. organizational capabilities with respect to input materials/processes
- KA5. reporting structure and be clear about the hierarchy
- KA6. documentation procedures
- KA7. safety and quality standards followed in the organization
- KB1. basic electronics and circuit design layouting
- KB2. UV, photo resist, light exposure time and intensity, vacuum, alignment and their importance in the circuit imaging process
- KB3. operation and maintenance of machines such as laminator, imaging and developing machines
- KB4. circuit imaging process including surface preparation, lamination, exposure, cooling and developing
- KB5. photo tools, i.e, negatives or positives, development of the UV cured circuit, chemicals used for developing, etc.
- KB6. different types of imaging processes other than ultraviolet exposure and their uses
- KB7. different types of films and chemicals used in imaging and their purpose
- KB8. manual and automated exposure machines and standard procedures
- KB9. dry film resist (DFR) lamination and development including process parameters, chemicals, calibration, exposure time, etc.
- KB10. probable defects in imaging process
- KB11. environment and safety norms to follow
- KB12. defects in machines an remedies with causes
- KB13. IPC standards for printed circuit boards

#### NOS # ELE/N9917 Interact with superiors and colleagues

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. work flow involved in company's process
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA4. reporting structure
- KB1. how to communicate effectively
- KB2. how to build team coordination

#### NOS # ELE/N9918 - Follow safety standards

- KA1. company's policies on handling: harmful chemicals and sharp tools, safety and hazards of machines, fire safety/drill, first aid and, disposal of harmful chemicals and materials, quality standards
- KA2. company occupational safety and health policy followed
- KA3. company emergency evacuation procedure
- KA4. company's medical policy
- KB1. how to maintain the work area safe and secure
- KB2. how to handle hazardous material
- KB3. how to follow safety procedures while operating hazardous tools and equipment
- KB4. emergency procedures to be followed such as fire accidents and fire safety education
- KB5. how to use machines and tools without causing bodily harm
- KB6. first aid execution
- KB7. disposal of hazardous chemicals, tools and materials by following prescribed environmental norms or as per company policy

## **Professional Skill:**

- i. Reflective Thinking
- ii. Operating Machines and Material Handling
- iii. Problem solving
- iv. Critical Thinking
- v. Decision Making
- vi. Handling Safety Equipment

Core Skill:
-------------

- 1. Reading and Writing Skills
- 2. Team work
- 3. Communication skills
- 4. Multitasking

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module. No	Module. Name		Minimum No. of Hours
	Imprint circuit I	ayout on PCB panel	
	Interact with su	periors and colleagues	
	Follow safety st	andards	
		Total Theory / Lecture Hou	rs: 150
		Total Practical / Tutorial Hou	rs: 200
		Total Hou	rs: 350
Recommen	ded Hardware:		
Recommen	ded	NA	
oftware:			

Text Books:	NA
	NA
Reference Books:	

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L2	Vertical Name:	2.6 Industrial Electronics
Course Code:	EL/S/L2/C011	Course Name:	2.6.1 Wireman – Control Panel

## Objective of the Course:

To train the person whois responsible for wiring all components present within the panel as per specifications provided by the design engineering team.

## **Learning Outcomes:**

## NOS # ELE/N7302 Wire control panel:

- 1. Understand work requirement from the supervisor
- 2. Wire the control panel
- 3. Report problems to supervisor
- 4. Achieve productivity, quality and safety standards as per company's norms

## NOS # ELE/N9962 - Interact with other employees

- 1. Interact with supervisor or superior
- 2. Coordinate with colleagues

## **ELE/N9963 Maintain safe work surroundings**

- 1. Follow standard safety procedures of the company
- 2. Participate in company's safety and fire drills
- 3. Maintain good posture at work for long term health

### **Expected Job Roles:**

Wireman Control panel		
Duration of the Course (in hours)	200 hours	
Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any	8 <sup>th</sup> Pass	

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

#### NOS # ELE/N7302- wire control panel

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards and personnel management
- KA2. reporting and documentation processes
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA4. reporting structure
- KB1. electro-mechanical assembly and wiring instructions
- KB2. hazards associated with panel assembly and wiring and how to avoid them
- KB3. general principles of wiring and assembly
- KB4. insulation stripping, securing of cables and wires, cable routing, cable forming or bending, colour coding wires and cables
- KB5. types of cables such as single and multi-core fibre optic cables, etc.
- KB6. types of components and sub-assemblies used in the panel assembly process
- KB7. preparations and precautions to be taken on the components and the panel before assembly process
- KB8. basics of automation and electro mechanical control systems
- KB9. regulations applicable during selection of wiring/cabling
- KB10. methods of attaching labels, warning signs on the panel
- KB11. operation of PLCs, relays, contactors, circuit breakers, solenoids, actuators, controllers, etc.
- KB12. motors, generators, starters and their controls
- KB13. safety norms in handling electrical/electronic components and electrostatic discharge
- KB14. customer safety requirements for all projects being implemented and other applicable safety standards
- KB15. ISO standards and procedures applicable for assembly activities
- KB16. fundamentals of electricity such as Ohms law, difference between AC and DC, series and parallel connections
- KB17. components such as diode, transformer, LED, transistor, capacitor, resistor, inductor, thermistor, IC
- KB18. how to read values, colour coding, polarity, orientation, tolerance

- KB19. specific safety precautions while working in an electronic assembly unit
- KB20. protective gear such as goggles, gloves, rubber shoes, etc.
- KB21. selection and maintenance of various tools used during the assembly process
- KB22. frequently occurring errors, causes and preventive measures
- KB23. work place norms such as 5S and Kaizen

#### ELE/N9962interact with co-workers

- KA2. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA3. reporting structure
- KB1. how to communicate effectively
- KB2. how to build team coordination

#### ELE/N9963Maintain safe work surrounding

- KA2. company occupational safety and health policy followed
- KA3. company emergency evacuation procedure
- KA4. company's medical policy
- KB1. how to maintain the work area safe and secure
- KB2. how to handle hazardous materials, tools and equipment
- KB3. Emergency procedures to be followed such as fire accidents, etc.
- KB4. long term value of good posture and use of appropriate handling equipment

#### **Professional Skill:**

- 1. Interpersonal skills
- 2. Communication skills
- 3. Behavioural skills
- 4. Reading, writing and computer skills
- 5. Teamwork and multitasking
- 6. Documentation Skills
- 7. Reflective thinking
- 8. Critical Thinking
- 9. Decision Making

## Core Skill:

2.Using tool 3.Interperso	echanical assem is and machines onal skills and reflective s		
Detailed Syl	labus of Course		
Module. No	Module. Name	3	Minimum No. of Hours
	As per the NOS	is listed in the Qualification pack	
		Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	75
		Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	125
		Total Hours:	200
Recommended Hardware:		<ol> <li>Different type of Control panels</li> <li>Screw driver, ratchets, spring driver, speciality wre wire cutter, pliers, tester, spanner, hammer, hand voltmeter, ammeter, wattmeter, MEGGER</li> </ol>	
Recommend Software:	ded	NA	

Text Books:	NA
	NA
Reference Books:	

# **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name: 2.7 LED & Photovoltaic		
Course Code:	EL/M/L4/C018	Course Name:	2.7.1 Certificate Course in LED Light Mechanical Assembly	
Objective of the				
To train & teach individuals how to assemble different electronics, electrical and mechanical parts and connect them				
to make the final	LED luminary to	complete the product		
Learning Outcomes:				
After completing the training, one will be able to complete the heat sink assembly, complete base assembly, join base assembly with heat sink assembly, fix glass shell and pack final product as per LED Assembly quality standard.				
Expected Job Roles:				
LED Light Mechanical Assembly Operator				
Duration of the C hours)	course (in 25	50 Hrs		
Minimum Eligibil and pre-requisite	•	2 <sup>th</sup> Pass		

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

- 1. The operation and significance of various electronic, electrical and mechanical components of LED luminary.
- 2. LED product design basics and significance of optics.
- 3. LED Technical Basics, array configuration, thermal management,
- 4. How to handle LEDs and PCBs during assembly and packaging.
- 5. Ingress protection rating requirement for different LED Lighting products.
- 6. Special ESD and work safety precautions to be taken during assembling.
- 7. 5S standards (Sorting, setting, shining, standardise, sustain).
- 8. LED Driver selection
- 9. Safety and environmental norms to be followed

#### **Professional Skills:**

- 1. To plan for receiving the material for assembly, keeping them at work station to assemble luminaries in minimum possible time.
- 2. To operate screw driver, allen key set, wire stripper, soldering station, potting machine, press, weighting machine.
- 3. To use magnifying lens for visual inspection.
- 4. To use tools necessary for packaging of LED luminaries.
- 5. To use multimeter, DC power source, power analyser.
- 6. Ability to understand standard operating procedures and processes related to product assembly.
- 7. To identify defects in input raw materials.
- 8. To spot process disruptions and delays in processes
- 9. Ability to improve work processes
- 10. To troubleshoot and reduce machine down time

#### **Core Skills:**

- 0. Able to read company's SOP and work instructions.
- 1. Able to maintain day to day operational records as per company policy.
- 2. To maintain pace of the throughput as per production requirement.
- 3. To effectively communicate with supervisor about work requirements.
- 4. To be able to write reports in log books.
- 5. To co-ordinate with other team members in order to collect inputs and deliver output to the next process
- 6. To share knowledge with team members for smooth work flow.

7. To work as a team to meet the daily target of LED luminary assembly.

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
1	Awareness electronics components, pick & place process, reflow soldering, wave soldering and manual soldering.	36 Hours
	LED Basics: CCT, CRI, Operating voltage & Current, Thermal Management, Array configuration.	
2	All the aspects related to LED Luminary assembly.  LED Driver Selection	72 Hours
3	Importance of thermal simulation and introduction to thermal simulation software.  ESD prevention with respect to LED and LED product safety.	21 Hours
	Importance of 5S on productivity & Management	
4	Importance of better communication, co-ordination and maintaining good relationship among co-workers.  Understand Safety procedure followed by the company & preventive	21 Hours
	measures taken to prevent accidents.	
5	Internship / Practical	100 Hrs
	Total	250 Hrs

**Total Course Theory / Lecture Hours: 65** 

**Total Course Practical / Tutorial Hours: 185** 

## **Total Course Hours: 250**

(Training in 100 hrs of Communicative English and 80 hrs of Basic IT Skills also provided, as required)

Recommended Hardware:	Assembly Equipments, tools and test equipment required for LED Light Mechanical Assembly
Recommended Software:	Nil
Text Books:	Students and Faculty Guides prepared by ASAP in association with the Training Service Providers and industries.
Reference Books:	
'	
Evaluation criteria:	Training is Provided by Sahasra Sambhav Pvt. LTD Noida. Assessment and Evaluation by ESSCI

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Code: L4		Vertical Name:	LED Lighting
Course Code:	EL/M/L4/C016	Course Name:	2.7.2 LED Mechanical Assembly Operator

## **Objective of the Course:**

**Mechanical Assembly Operator:** The Mechanical Assembly Operator assembles all parts of LED luminary to complete the product.

**Brief Job Description:** The individual at work fits together different electronic, electrical and mechanical parts and connects them to make the final LED luminary as per product design.

**Personal Attributes:** The job requires the individual to have: attention to details, safety and hazards orientation, willingness to wear protective gears and the stamina for long hours of work.

#### **Learning Outcomes:**

## NOS # ELE/9201Assemble LED Luminary

- 1. Complete base assembly
- 2. Complete heat sink assembly
- 3. Join base assembly with heat sink assembly
- 4. Fix glass shell and pack the final product
- 5. Achieve productivity and quality of standards

6.

## NOS # ELE/N9919Work with superiors and colleagues

- 1. Interact with supervisor or superior
- 2. Coordinate with colleagues

#### **ELE/N9921- Follow safety standards**

- 1. Understand potential sources of accidents
- 2. Use safety gear to avoid accidents
- **3.** Understand the safety procedures followed by the company

#### Entrepreneurship

#### **Expected Job Roles:**

**LED Mechanical Assembly Operator** 

# Duration of the Course (in hours)

350 hours

# Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any

10<sup>th</sup> + ITI, 12<sup>th</sup> Pass, Other non-Science graduates

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

#### NOS # ELE/9201 Assemble LED Luminary

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards and personnel management
- KA2. company's standard operating procedures and processes related to product assembly
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA4. reporting structure
- KA5. safety and quality standards followed in the organization
- KB1. the operation and significance of various electronic, electrical and mechanical components of LED luminary
- KB2. product designing basics and significance of optics
- KB3. how to handle LEDs and PCBs during assembly and packaging
- KB4. IP rating and CREE standards
- KB5. special ESD and work safety precautions to be taken during assembling
- KB6. 5S standards (sorting, setting, standardise, sustain, shining)

## NOS # ELE/N9919 Work with superiors and colleagues

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. work flow involved in company's process
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow

- KA4. reporting structure
- KB1. how to communicate effectively
- KB2. how to build team coordination

## NOS # ELE/N9921 - Follow safety standards

- KA1. company's policies on handling: harmful chemicals and sharp tools, safety and hazards of machines, fire safety/drill, first aid and, disposal of harmful chemicals and materials, quality standards
- KA2. company occupational safety and health policy followed
- KA3. company emergency evacuation procedure
- KA4. company's medical policy
- KB1. how to maintain the work area safe and secure
- KB2. how to handle hazardous material
- KB3. how to follow safety procedures while operating hazardous tools and equipment
- KB4. emergency procedures to be followed such as fire accidents and fire safety education
- KB5. how to use machines and tools without causing bodily harm
- KB6. first aid execution
- KB7. disposal of hazardous chemicals, tools and materials by following prescribed environmental norms or as per company policy

#### **Professional Skill:**

- i. Planning
- ii. Using tools
- iii. Problem solving
- iv. Reflective thinking
- v. Critical Thinking
- vi. Decision Making
- vii. Handling Safety Equipment

Core	Skill:	

- 1. Reading and Writing Skills
- 2. Team work
- 3. Communication skills
- 4. Multitasking

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module. No	Module. Name			Minimum No. of Hours
	Assemble LED L	uminary		
	Work with supe	riors and colleagues		
	Follow safety st	andards		
		Tota	l Theory / Lecture Hours:	150
			ractical / Tutorial Hours:	200
			Total Hours:	350
Recommended Hardware:				
Recommen Software:	ded	NA		
ortware.				

Text Books:	NA
	NA
Reference Books:	

#### **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	4	Vertical Name:	Electronic Security	
Course Code:	EL/S/L4/C019	Course Name:	2.8.1 Installation technician of Electronic Security Systems	

## **Objective of the Course:**

**Brief Job Description:** Understanding the customer's requirements for installing the various types of electronic security systems and configuring the system for security functions

## **Learning Outcomes:**

## NOS # ELE/N4616 Engage with customer for installation

- Interact with the customer
- Understand their requirements
- Visit the site
- Understand the site condition and requirement
- Suggest possible solutions
- Decide on the system to be installed
- Achieve productivity and quality standards

## NOS # ELE/N4617 Install and setup the access control system

- Procure the hardware required for installation
- Test the access control hardware before installation
- Install the wiring

- Install and setup the access controls
- Setup the system
- Use appropriate tools and equipment for installation

## NOS # ELE/N4610IDS Install Intrusion Detection System

- Procure the hardware required for installation.
- Test the hardware before installation.
- Connect the cables.
- Install and setup the IDS.
- Use appropriate tools and equipments for installation.
- Achieve productivity and quality standards.

## NOS # ELE/N4611IDS Setup IDS

- Procure the hardware required for installation.
- Test the hardware before installation.
- Connect the cables.
- Install and setup the IDS.
- Use appropriate tools and equipments for installation.
- Achieve productivity and quality standards.

#### NOS # ELE/N4610 Install CCTV camera

- Procure the hardware required for installation
- Test the hardware before installation
- Connect the cables
- Install and setup the camera
- Use appropriate tools and equipments for installation
- Achieve productivity and quality standards

## NOS# ELE/N4611 Setup CCTV surveillance system

- Connect CCTV camera and DVR with the system
- Setup the CCTV system
- Ensure system functioning and perform a demo
- Complete the installation task and report

- Interact with customer
- Interact with superior
- Achieve productivity and quality as per company's norms

## NOS# ELE/N4610FAS Install FAS detector

- Procure the hardware required for installation.
- Test the hardware before installation.
- Connect the cables.
- Install and setup the detectors, devices & Control Panels.
- Use appropriate tools and equipments for installation.
- Achieve productivity and quality standards.

## NOS #ELE/N4611FAS Setup FAS

- Connect FAS detectors and devices with the Fire Alarm Control Panel.
- Setup the Fire Alarm System.
- Ensure system functioning and perform a demo.
- Complete the installation task and report.
- Interact with customer.
- Interact with superior.
- Achieve productivity and quality as per company's norms.

## NOS # ELE/N4610 Install VDP Outdoor Unit and lock

- Procure the hardware required for installation
- Test the hardware before installation
- Connect the cables
- Install and setup the indoor and outdoor units.
- Use appropriate tools and equipments for installation
- Achieve productivity and quality standards

## NOS # ELE/N4611 Setup VDP Indoor system

- Connect outdoor units and lock with the Indoor unit
- Setup the Video Door Phone system
- Ensure system functioning and perform a demo
- Complete the installation task and report
- Interact with customer

- Interact with superior
- Achieve productivity and quality as per company's norms

## NOS # ELE/N0009 Coordinate with colleagues

- Interact with supervisor or superior
- Coordinate with colleagues

## **Expected Job Roles:**

Installation technician of Electronic Security Systems

**Duration of the Course** (in hours)

350 Hrs

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and prerequisites, if any Minimum educational qualification:  $10^{th} + ITI/12^{th}$  pass /other non-science graduates.

**Professional Knowledge:** 

## NOS # ELE/N4616 Engage with customer for installation

- KA1. company's policies on: customer care, warranties, products
- KA2. company's code of conduct
- KA3. organisation culture and typical customer profile
- KA4. company's reporting structure
- KA5. company's documentation policy
- KA6. company's service level agreements and policies
- KB1. Installation requirement in terms of equipment, system, tools, applications appropriate for a particular site
- KB2. preparation of field and site for installation
- KB3. design criteria for installation
- KB4. location criteria for installation
- KB5. different types of equipments in the market, their specifications and prices
- KB6. different types of and associated systems
- KB7. different types of and their purposes

- KB8. tools and equipment to carry for installations
- KB9. precautions to be taken while handling field calls and dealing with customers
- KB10. relevant reference sheets, manuals and documents to carry in the field

#### NOS # ELE/N4617 Install and setup the access control system

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. company's sales and after sales support policy
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA4. reporting structure
- KA5. company's policy on product's warranty and other terms and conditions
- KA6. company's line of business and product portfolio
- KA7. company's customer support and service policy
- KB1. basic electronics involved in the hardware
- KB2. basic electrical and wiring techniques
- KB3. different types of access control products and functionalities
- KB4. functions of electrical and mechanical parts/ modules
- KB5. typical customer profile
- KB6. dismantling and assembling of hardware equipment
- KB7. access control system concepts such as for master controller, card reader, door control units, smart-hub, etc.
- KB8. company's portfolio of products and that of competitors
- KB9. installation procedures given in the manuals
- KB10. specification and the procedures to be followed for setting up the system
- KB11. different type of cables used for data transmission and power transmission
- KB12. power requirement of hardware
- KB13. different types of access controls hardware available in the market
- KB14. software requirement associated with acces controls
- KB15. computing system and operating system requirements for access control system installation
- KB16. voltage and power requirement for different hardware devices
- KB17. how to operate the system and other hardware
- KB18. all safety rules, policies and procedures
- KB19. quality standards to be followed

#### NOS # ELE/N4610IDS Install Intrusion Detection System

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel Management.
- KA2. company's sales and after sales support policy.

- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow.
- KA4. reporting structure.
- KA5. company's policy on product's warranty and other terms and conditions.
- KA6. company's line of business and product portfolio.
- KA7. company's customer support and service policy.
- KB1. basic electronics involved in the hardware.
- KB2. basic electrical and wiring.
- KB3. different types of electronic Intrusion Detection and Alarm products and their Functionalities.
- KB4. functions of electrical and mechanical parts or modules.
- KB5. typical customer profile.
- KB6. elements of IDS systems such as IDS sensors, IDS panel. Kb 7 company's portfolio of products and that of competitors.
- KB8. installation procedures given in the manuals.
- KB9. specification and the procedures to be followed for setting up the system. KB10.

different type of cables used for data transmission and power transmission for a wired system.

- KB11. power requirement of different IDS related equipment.
- KB12. different types of IDS sensors available in the market.
- KB13. IDS sensor specifications such as sensitivity, threshold, etc.
- KB14. controls of different options in IDS sensors such as NO, NC Sensors.
- KB15. voltage and power requirement for different hardware devices.
- KB16. how to operate the system and other hardware.
- KB17. safety rules, policies and procedures
- KB18. quality standards to be followed

#### NOS # ELE/N4611IDS Setup IDS

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management.
- KA2. company's sales and after sales support policy.
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow.
- KA4. reporting structure.
- KA5. company's policy on product's warranty and other terms and conditions.
- KA6. company's line of business and product portfolio
- KB1. different types of electronic IDS products and functionalities.
- KB2. functions of electrical and mechanical parts/ modules.
- KB3. specification and the procedures to be followed for setting up the system. KB4.

different type of cables used for data transmission and power transmission.

KB5. different types IDS related equipment, different types of IDS Sensor, and Panels available in the market

- KB6. IDS Sensor and Panels Specifications, such as, Sensitivity, Area of Coverage, etc.
- KB7. controls of different options in IDS Panels.
- KB8. voltage and power requirement for different hardware devices.
- KB9. integration of hardware to setup the system.
- KB10. parameters and specification for different types of system integration.
- KB11. accessing IDS from remote locations.
- KB12. IDS monitoring and control.
- KB13. technology and networking principles.
- KB14. basics of wireless Technology.
- KB15. controls in IDS Panel and their usage.
- KB16. how to operate the system and other hardware. KB17. safety rules, policies and procedures.
- KB18. quality standards to be followed.

#### NOS # ELE/N4610 Install CCTV camera

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. company's sales and after sales support policy
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA4. reporting structure
- KA5. company's policy on product's warranty and other terms and conditions
- KA6. company's line of business and product portfolio
- KA7. company's customer support and service policy
- KB1. basic electronics involved in the hardware
- KB2. basic electrical and wiring
- KB3. different types of electronic surveillance products and functionalities
- KB4. functions of electrical and mechanical parts or modules
- KB5. typical customer profile
- KB6. elements of CCTV systems such as camera, DVR, monitor
- KB7. company's portfolio of products and that of competitors
- KB8. installation procedures given in the manuals
- KB9. specification and the procedures to be followed for setting up the system
- KB10. different type of cables used for data transmission and power transmission
- KB11. power requirement of different CCTV related equipment
- KB12. video recording of footage analog and digital
- KB13. different types of camera available in the market
- KB14. camera specifications such as focus, lens type, zoom
- KB15. controls of different options in camera such as rotation, speed of movement in pan / tilt camera

- KB16. voltage and power requirement for different hardware
- KB17. how to operate the system and other hardware
- KB18. safety rules, policies and procedures
- KB19. quality standards to be followed

## NOS # ELE/N4611 Setup CCTV surveillance system

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. company's sales and after sales support policy
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA4. reporting structure
- KA5. company's policy on product's warranty and other terms and conditions
- KA6. company's line of business and product portfolio
- KB1. different types of electronic surveillance products and functionalities
- KB2. functions of electrical and mechanical parts/ modules
- KB3. specification and the procedures to be followed for setting up the system
- KB4. different type of cables used for data transmission and power transmission
- KB5. power requirement of different CCTV related equipment
- KB6. video recording of footage analog and digital
- KB7. different types of camera available in the market
- KB8. camera specifications such as focus, lens type, zoom
- KB9. controls of different options in camera such as rotation, speed of movement in pan / tilt camera
- KB10. voltage and power requirement for different hardware devices
- KB11. integration of hardware to setup the system
- KB12. parameters and specification for different types of system integration
- KB13. accessing image from remote locations
- KB14. CCTV monitoring and control over IP network / Internet
- KB15. IP technology and networking principles
- KB16. basics of networking
- KB17. video recording technologies
- KB18. controls in digital video recorder and their usage
- KB19. how to operate the system and other hardware
- KB20. safety rules, policies and procedures
- KB21. quality standards to be followed

### NOS # ELE/N4610FAS Install FAS detector

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel Management.
- KA2. company's sales and after sales support policy.
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow.
- KA4. reporting structure.
- KA5. company's policy on product's warranty and other terms and conditions.
- KA6. company's line of business and product portfolio.
- KA7. company's customer support and service policy
- KB1. basic electronics involved in the FAS hardware.
- KB2. basic electrical and wiring.
- KB 3. Functioning of Fire Alarm System.
- KB4. different types of electronic detection equipment and their functionalities.
- KB5. Conventional and Addressable Fire Alarm Systems.
- KB6. Elements of FAS systems such as Detector, Fire Panel, Sounder, Control Module, Monitor Module, etc.
- KB7. company's portfolio of products and that of competitors. KB8. installation procedures given in the manuals.
- KB9. specification and the procedures to be followed for setting up the system. KB10. different type of cables used for FAS.
- KB11. power requirement of FAS Equipment.
- KB12. different types of detectors and devices available in the market.
- KB13. detector specifications such as smoke, heat, Rate of-rise or flame detector.
- KB14. Installation of detectors & devices and assigning addresses to them.
- KB15. how to operate hardware and the complete system.
- KB16. safety rules, policies and procedures.
- KB17. Various Quality Standards and Certifications, such as, UL, FM, NFPA, etc.
- KB18. Integration with other Systems

#### NOS # ELE/N4611FAS Setup FAS

- KB11. power requirement of FAS Equipment.
- KB12. different types of detectors and devices available in the market.

- KB13. detector specifications such as smoke, heat, Rate of-rise or flame detector.
- KB14. Installation of detectors & devices and assigning addresses to them.
- KB15. how to operate hardware and the complete system.
- KB16. safety rules, policies and procedures.
- KB17. Various Quality Standards and Certifications, such as, UL, FM, NFPA, etc.
- KB18. Integration with other Systems.

## NOS # ELE/N4610 Install VDP Outdoor Unit and lock

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. company's sales and after sales support policy
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA4. reporting structure
- KA5. company's policy on product's warranty and other terms and conditions
- KA6. company's line of business and product portfolio
- KA7. company's customer support and service policy
- KB1. basic electronics involved in the hardware
- KB2. basic electrical and wiring
- KB3. different types of electronic surveillance products and functionalities
- KB4. functions of electrical and mechanical parts or modules
- KB5. typical customer profile
- KB6. Elements of VDP systems such as indoor units, outdoor units, locks
- KB7. company's portfolio of products and that of competitors KB8. installation procedures given in the manuals
- KB9. specification and the procedures to be followed for setting up the system KB10. different type of cables used for data transmission and power transmission KB11. power requirement of different VDP related equipment
- KB12. VDP system- coloured and monochrome
- KB13. different types of VDP systems available in the market
- KB14. VDP specifications such number of indoor systems and outdoor systems
- KB15. options in connection of locks, number of indoor
- KB16. voltage and power requirement for different hardware devices
- KB17. how to operate the system and other hardware
- KB18. safety rules, policies and procedures

#### KB19. quality standards to be followed

## NOS # ELE/N4611 Setup VDP Indoor system

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. company's sales and after sales support policy
- KA3. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA4. reporting structure
- KA5. company's policy on product's warranty and other terms and conditions
- KA6. company's line of business and product portfolio
- KB1. different types of electronic surveillance products and functionalities
- KB2. functions of electrical and mechanical parts/ modules
- KB3. specification and the procedures to be followed for setting up the system KB4. different type of cables used for data transmission and power transmission KB5. power requirement of different VDP related equipment
- KB6. VDP system colour or monochrome system.
- KB7. different types of VDP systems available in the market
- KB8. specifications such as light condition, vandal proof, IR
- KB9. different options in outdoor units like IR, hard plastic, tamper proof
- KB10. voltage and power requirement for different hardware devices
- KB11. integration of hardware to setup the system
- KB12. parameters and specification for different types of system integration
- KB13. accessing input or output from remote locations
- KB14. VDP and control from indoor unit
- KB15. Technologies used in VDP
- KB16. how to operate the system and other hardware
- KB17. safety rules, policies and procedures
- KB18. quality standards to be followed

## NOS # ELE/N0009 Coordinate with colleagues

- KA1. company's policies on: incentives, delivery standards, and personnel management
- KA2. importance of the individual's role in the workflow
- KA3. reporting structure
- KB1. how to communicate effectively
- KB2. how to build team coordination

## **Professional Skill:**

xviii.	Interpersonal skills
xix.	Behavioural skills
XX.	Reflective thinking
xxi.	Critical Thinking
xxii.	Decision Making
xxiii.	Using tools and machines

## **Core Skill:**

- 9. Using tools and machines
- 10. Reading, writing and computer skills
- 11. Teamwork and multitasking
- 12. Communication skills

# **Detailed Syllabus of Course:**

S.No.	Module. Name	Duration
1	Engage with customer for installation	
2	Install and setup the access control system	
3	Install Intrusion Detection System	
4	IDS Setup IDS	
5	Install CCTV camera	
6	Setup CCTV surveillance system	
7	FAS Install FAS detector	

8	FAS Setup FAS	
9	Install VDP Outdoor Unit and lock	
10	Setup VDP Indoor system	
11	Coordinate with colleagues	
	Total Theory/Lecture	150 Hrs
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	200 Hrs
	Total Hours:	350 Hrs

Recommended Hardware:	Different types of CCTV, Access control system
Recommended Software:	
Text Books:	
Reference Books:	

# 3. National Institute of Electronics and Information Technology

#### 3.1 Consumer Electronics

# **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	3.1 Consumer Electronics	
Course ID:		Course Name:		
	NL/S/L4/C00	7	3.1.1 Diploma in Installation & Repair of	
			Consumer Electronics Products	
Objective of the	Course:			
,				
Objective of this	course is to give	e knowledge and comp	etencies regarding Installation, Servicing, Repair, Fault	
•	_	•	Product like LCD-LED TV and Monitor, Cable TV and DTH	
Services, Induction			,	
· ·				
Learning Outcon	Learning Outcomes:			
_				
After successful	competition of 1	this course, participant	will be acquainted with the necessary Hardware and Software	
skills for Installation, Repair, Maintenance and Trouble shooting of Consumer Electronics Product. Participants will be				
a "Ready to Obse	a "Ready to Observe" product for Consumer Electronics Product manufacturing sector or may be self-employed.			
Expected Job Ro	les:			
Participants Job				
- Support Technician for Multi-National and National Desktop PCs Manufacturers				
- Can Work In Call Centre for After Sale Support				
- can be also absorbed in Local Markets				
- Can start their own Small Scale business and can be self employed				
	. , ,			
Duration of the	Course (in 3	50 Hours		

hours)	
Minimum Eligibility Criteria	ITI or 12 <sup>th</sup> pass

## **Professional Knowledge:**

The ind	The individual on the job needs to know and understand:				
PK1.	Knowledge of spare management and repair & return process for faulty components				
PK2.	Protection equipment (anti-static wrist bands, shoes, dress, packaging, and other appropriate insulations )				
	that are required to be used				
PK3.	First aid requirements in case of electrical shocks, cuts and other common injuries				
PK4.	Functionality and features/working of Consumer Electronics Products				
PK5.	Consumer Electronics Products specific Console Control and user interface				
PK5.	Functionality of hardware components of Consumer Electronics Products				
PK6.	Procedure to dismantle and assemble Consumer Electronics Products				
PK7.	Range of tools and testing equipment (multi meters, frequency generators etc) available and their				
	functionality				
PK8.	ESD hazards and their effect on electronic components				
PK9.	Standard fault-finding (troubleshooting) techniques				
PK10.	Basic computer knowledge to be able to run diagnostic tools				
PK11.	Functionality of hardware components, software applications, screen, touchpad etc.				
PK12.	Consumer Electronics Products software related problems and their possible solutions				
PK13.	Standard repairing process				

## **Professional Skill:**

The ind	The individual on the job needs to know and understand:		
	Consumer Electronics Product Equipment operating Skills		
PS1.	Use and access all features and applications Consumer Electronics Product		
PS2.	Operate Consumer Electronics Product testing equipment's		
PS3.	Connect Consumer Electronics Product's PCB to PC/test equipment for diagnostics		
	Consumer Electronics Product repairing skills		
PS4.	Undertake fault diagnostic		
PS5.	Interpret test results to identify and localize faults		
PS6.	Utilize appropriate mechanisms and tools to rectify the faults		
PS7.	Utilize appropriate communication channels to escalate unresolved problems		
PS8.	Test Consumer Electronics Product to confirm and resolve of the reported fault		
PS9.	Undertake corrective repairs by software porting/updates		
PS10.	Undertake checks to confirm that the problem is resolved		
	Consumer Electronics Product Component Handling skills		
PS11.	Safely dismantle/assemble Consumer Electronics Product using the right tools		
PS12.	Safe remove/replace components using right tools		
PS13.	Compliance to ESD protection measures		
	Consumer Electronics Product Software Skills		

PS14.	Identifying correct software version/modules
PS15.	Ascertain correct and complete porting/update of software in the Consumer Electronics Product
	Consumer Electronics Product Troubleshooting Skills
PS16.	How to approach a defect
PS17.	Make use of standard OEM specified troubleshooting steps
PS18.	Interpret intermediate results and progress fault rectification accordingly

## Core Skill:

The individual on the job needs to know and understand how to:		
	Reading skills	
CS1.	Read and understand technical manuals, work orders and reports	
CS2.	Read and understand Consumer Electronics Product safety instructions	
	Writing Skills	
CS3.	Fill up record sheets clearly, concisely and accurately as per company procedures	
	Communication Skills	
CS4.	Clearly communicate relevant information to supervisors	
CS5.	Respond appropriately to queries	
CS6.	Time Management Skills	
CS7.	Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment	
CS8.	Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively	
	Analytical Skills	
CS9.	Analyse (and understand) Manufacturing Process based on Company need	
CS10.	Interpret reports, readings and numerical data	
CS11.	Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues	
	Other Skills	
CS12.	Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration	
CS13.	Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities	
CS14	Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues	

# **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module.	Modules	Minimum No. of Hours
No		(Theory/Practical)
1.	LCD-LED TV and Monitor: - Basic Principle, Working and Operation of LCD-LED TV and Monitor, Installation, Repair Maintenance and Serving and Practice, Fault Diagnosis and Error Remover Techniques and Practices	25/80

2.	<b>Cable TV and DTH Services:</b> - Basic Principle, Working and Operation of Cable TV and DTH Services, Installation and Checking, Repair Maintenance, Serving and Practice, Fault Diagnosis and Error Remover Techniques and Practices.	25/70
3.	VCD-DVD Player and Home Theatre System: - Basic Principle, Working and Operation of VCD-DVD Player and Home Theatre System, Installation, Repair, Maintenance, Serving and Practice, Fault Diagnosis and Error Remover Techniques and Practices.	25/50
4.	FM Radio- Cordless Phone-Hair Dryer: - Basic Principle, Working and Operation of FM Radio- Cordless Phone-Hair Dryer, Installation, Repair, Maintenance, Serving and Practice, Fault Diagnosis and Error Remover Techniques and Practices.	10/25
5.	Induction Stove and Microwave Oven: - Basic Principle, Working and Operation of Induction Stove and Microwave Oven, Installation, Repair, Maintenance, Serving and Practice, Fault Diagnosis and Error Remover Techniques and Practices.	15/25
	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	100
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	250
	Total Hours:	350

#### **Recommended Hardware:**

For a Batch of 50 No's

- Trainer Kits of all Consumer Product as mentioned in Detail Syllabus of Course Content: 10 No's Each
- For those Consumer Electronics Product whose Trainer Kits are not Available product will be purchased and dismantle by Trainer for individual Practice: 10 No's each.
- Complete Electronics-Electrical Tool Kit: 10 No's Each

Recommended Software:

As prescribed and provided by Consumer Electronics Product Manufacturer. No need to purchase externally and can be downloaded from respective manufacturer web sites

**Text Books:** 

BPB Publication Books on Installation Repair, Maintenance and Servicing of Consumer Electronic Products in Hindi

**Reference Books:** 

User Manual as provided by Consumer Electronics Product Manufacturer.

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Consumer Electronics (Home Appliances)	
Course Code:	NL/S/L4/C021	Course Name:	3.1.2 Installation, Repair and Maintenance of Home Appliances	

## **Objective of the Course:**

The module has been designed to provide an understanding of the basics of Electrical and Electronic with an introduction to various electronic active & passive components and test equipments. The participants would be acquainted with the Electrical Hazards along with work place safety instructions and precautions that need to be taken while handling the Electrical and Electronic equipment and appliances. It covers the basic know how required for <u>Installation, Repair and Maintenance of Washing Machine, Microwave Oven, Juicer-Mixer-Grinder & Water purifier</u>. In addition, the participants would get the knowledge about Soldering & De-soldering technique.

#### **Learning Outcomes:**

Students shall be able to

- Install the washing machine, Microwave Oven, Juicer-Mixer-Grinder and Water Purifier
- Diagnose faults in the Washing Machine, Microwave Oven, Juicer-Mixer-Grinder & Water purifier.
- Carry out fault rectification
- Interact with the customer, management effectively
- Be able to log call reporting

#### **Expected Job Roles:**

The pass out would be competent to:

- Understand the basic terminology and handling of tools and instruments.
- Learn to have effective interaction with customer for Servicing, Installation and Troubleshooting of Washing Machine, Microwave Oven, Juicer-Mixer-Grinder & Water

- purifier in addition to the product operating guidelines for customer.
- Able to take decision to go for repair work by different case analysis and discussion with colleague.
- Understand the type, model, rating and accessories of Washing Machines, Microwave Oven, Juicer-Mixer-Grinder & Water purifier.
- Installation, fault identification and servicing of Washing Machines, Microwave Oven,
   Juicer-Mixer-Grinder & Water purifier

# Duration of the Course (in hours)

350 Hours

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and prerequisites, if any

10<sup>th</sup> + ITI, 12<sup>th</sup> pass, non-science graduates.

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

The individual on the job needs to know and understand:

- PK1. Knowledge of Electronic and Electrical Components
- PK2. Resistors, Capacitors and Inductors, their identification, types and application
- PK3. Protection equipment (anti-static wrist bands, shoes, dress, packaging, and other appropriate insulations ) that are required to be used
- PK4. First aid requirements in case of electrical shocks, cuts and other common injuries
- PK5. Soldering and De-Soldering Techniques
- PK5. Basic functionality/working of washing machine/ microwave oven/juicer-mixer-grinder, water purifier.
- PK6. Installation/Handling instruction of these devices.
- PK7. Fault identification, repair and maintenance of washing machine/ microwave oven/juicer-mixer-grinder, water purifier.
- PK8. Component testing methods
- PK9. Troubleshooting through circuit diagram
- PK10. Removal and Replacement of faulty Component

## **Professional Skill:**

The inc	dividual on the job needs to know and understand:
	Electrical and Electronic Component Identification and Use Skills
PS1.	Understand use of Electrical Component such as cable, switches, transformers, etc.
	Understand use of Electronics Component such as Diodes, Transistors, ICs etc.
PS2.	Use of Test and Measurement Equipment
PS3.	Soldering skills
	Understand Soldering Requirements
PS4.	Operation of Equipment required for Soldering
PS5.	Use of Desoldering Pump
PS6.	Basic functionality and Installation
	washing machine, Microwave oven, Juicer-Mixer-Grinder, Water Purifier
PS7.	Fault identification, Repair and Maintenance
	washing machine, Microwave oven, Juicer-Mixer-Grinder, Water Purifier
PS8.	Troubleshooting Skills
	How to approach a defect
PS9.	Make use of standard OEM specified troubleshooting steps
PS10.	Interpret intermediate results and progress fault rectification accordingly
PS11.	Utilize appropriate tools to rectify faults
PS12.	

## Core Skill:

The individual on the job needs to know and understand how to:

	Reading skills
CS1.	Read and understand technical manuals, work orders and reports
CS2.	Read and understand organizational health and safety instructions
	Writing Skills
CS3.	Fill up record sheets clearly, concisely and accurately as per company procedures
	Communication Skills
CS4.	Clearly communicate relevant information to supervisors
CS5.	Respond appropriately to queries
CS6.	Communicate with customer/customer facing teams to understand handset performance issues
CS7.	Communicate in the local language
CS8.	Convey proposed solution to the customers
	Time Management Skills
CS9.	Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment
CS10.	Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively
	Analytical Skills
CS11.	Analyse (and understand) customer complaints
CS12.	Interpret reports, readings and numerical data
CS13.	Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues
	Other Skills
CS14.	Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration
CS15.	Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities
CS16.	Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues

# **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

SI. No.	Modules	Min: No. of Hours Theory/ Practical
	Introduction to Electricity	
1.	Electric Charge, Voltage, Electric Current	
	Ohm's Law, Electric Potential, Cell	5/5
	Serial and Parallel Circuit, their effect on Voltage and Current	
	Transformer, Use and Operation	

	Electronic and Electrical components	
2.	Active and Passive Components	
	<ul> <li>Resistors, Capacitors and Inductors, their identification, types and application</li> </ul>	
	Semiconducting Devices: Diodes, its type, characteristics and applications	
	Transistors, Integrated Circuits	
	Study of a transistor, use of a transistor as an amplifier and as a switch.	
	<ul> <li>Analog ICs, 555 timer, IC741, characteristics of 741</li> </ul>	15 / 15
	Digital ICs, ICs for logic gates, Truth table verification of logic gates	
	Connectors	
	Fuse, types, Use of Fuses and its rating	
	Relays and Switches	
	Panel Components	
	Digital electronics – gates and its application, multiplexers, de-multiplexers,	
	counter	
	Soldering/ de- soldering techniques	
3.	Soldering Iron, Soldering wire, Soldering Flux, Soldering method, Zero defect	10 / 10
	soldering	10 / 10
	<ul> <li>Desoldering pump, Temperature controlled soldering station,</li> </ul>	
	Hands-on-practices of Soldering	
	Tools and equipment use for Repairing and maintenance of Electrical Equipment	
4.	Screw Driver Set	
	Tweezers, Different Types of Tweezers, Nose Pliers, Wire Cutter	
	Hot air gun	10 / 10
	<ul> <li>Liquid solder pest, Magnifying Lamp and Measuring Tools</li> </ul>	
	Brush, CRO, Nipper	
	Test and Measurement Equipment, Multimeter Operation etc.	
	Basic functionality and Installation of washing machine	15/20
5.	Different type of washing machines & working principle,	
	Basic hand wash process, Different types of technologies being used in  Washing machines, Pulsator Agitator Aginallar Tumble wash	
	<ul> <li>Washing machines – Pulsator, Agitator, Agipellar, Tumble wash,</li> <li>Main parts of washing machines and their functionalities etc.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Opening the packed Washing machine, Selection of the suitable place for washing machine,</li> </ul>	

	Installation of washing machine,	
	Demonstration of various functionality of washing machine	
	Fault identification, Repair and Maintenance of Washing machine	15/20
	Testing & identification of the faulty block on the basis of symptom,	15/20
6.	, , , , ,	
	rectifying common faults by replacing the damage components,	
	Testing of the damage block after repair,	
	Step by step re-assembly of the washing machine panel.	
	Basic functionality and Installation of Microwave oven	10/15
7.	Basic working principle of circuit and block description of Microwave Oven	
'	identification of parts and their working	
	MWO heating/cooking, MWO safe utensils, Tips & Safety precautions for	
	MW	
	Opening the packaged Microwave Oven	
	Selection of the electric power socket	
	switch rating and place for microwave oven installation	
	Install the microwave oven with the help of step by step instruction.	
	, , , ,	
	Demonstration of various functionality of Microwave Oven.	
	Fault identification, Repair and Maintenance of Microwave oven	10/20
8.	Identify the problem based on customer's information, possible solutions	
	and repair costs involved,	
	Common occurring faults with the Microwave Oven their identification and	
	repair.	
	Maintenance of Microwave Oven.	
	Basic functionality and Installation of Mixer/Juicer/Grinder	10/15
9.	Working principle of mixer/juicer/grinder,	<b>,</b>
<b>J.</b>	Identification of various parts and their functionalities.	
	functioning of motor and circuit breaker,	
	Opening the packaged Mixer/Juicer/Grinder, assembly of component,	
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	Selection of the power socket, switch rating and place for installation,      Standard Label Label Advantage (Grinden Descendant Label Labe	
	Steps to Install the Mixer/Juicer/Grinder. Demonstration of various    Steps to Install the Mixer/Linear/Grinder.   Demonstration of various	
	functionalities of Mixer/Juicer/Grinder	
	Fault identification, Repair and Maintenance of Mixer/Juicer/Grinder	10/20
10.	Common occurring faults, identification and repair,	

	maintenance of Mixer/Juicer/Grinder	
11.	<ul> <li>Basic functionality and Installation of Water purifier</li> <li>Working principle /functionality of different types of water purifiers, part identification and their working,</li> <li>unpacking of Water purifier, Selection of the place for installation,</li> <li>Steps to Install the water purifier.</li> </ul>	10/15
	Fault identification, Repair and Maintenance of Water purifier	10/15
12.	<ul> <li>dentification of problem, possible causes and solution</li> <li>eplacement of parts</li> <li>Water Filter Maintenance</li> </ul>	
13.	Safety and Security Procedures	
13.	<ul> <li>Reporting incidents, system failures, power failures etc., protection equipment</li> <li>First aid requirement in case of electrical shocks and other injuries</li> </ul>	5/5
	Reading, Writing and Communication Skills	
14.	<ul> <li>Understanding Technical Manuals, Reports, Work orders etc.</li> <li>Understanding Organizational health and safety instructions</li> <li>Types of documentation in organization, their importance, Company guidelines and norms, activities after maintenance process</li> <li>Spare management, Service Level Agreements (SLAs)</li> <li>Fill-up forms, record sheets, log book etc. as per company procedures</li> <li>Customer Communication, Convey proposed solution to the customer, responding queries</li> <li>Communication with supervisor, Report for unresolved problems</li> </ul>	15 /15
	Time Management and Team Skills  Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	150 hrs

Total Theory / Lecture Hours: 150 hrs

Total Practical / Tutorial Hours: 200 hrs

Total Hours: 350 hrs

Recommended
Hardware:

- Semi-Automatic Washing Machine
- Microwave Oven
- Juicer-Mixer-Grinder& Water Purifier
- Multimeter, Soldering Iron, screw driver set, Wire cutter & plier etc

Re	comi	men	ded
Sof	ftwa	re:	

NIL

**Text Books:** 

Course Material Prepared by NIELIT, Chandigarh

Modern Washing Machine Servicing by Lotia(Author) BPB (Publisher)

**Reference Books:** 

## 3.2 Electronic Product Design

# **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L3	Vertical Name:	Electronic	Product Design	
		I			
Course ID:	NL/S/L3/C002	Course Name:	3.2.1	Certificate Course in Electronic Product Testing	
Objective of the	Course:				
	ith Communicative			se of Systematic Testing of selected Electronics T skills required for good performance in any job	
Learning Outcom	Learning Outcomes:				
•	·	ipments using appro kills, soft Skills & Basi	•	and equipments.	
Trave good Corrill	unicative English si	Mis, soft skills & basi	CTI SKIIIS		
Expected Job Roles:					
Technician-In Electronic Products Testing / QA Areas					
Duration of the Chours)	ourse (in 360 H	Irs			
Minimum Eligibil and pre-requisite	-	12 <sup>th</sup> Pass with Science	ce backgrour	nd	

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

- 1. Fundamentals of electricity & Electronics
- 2. Use of Tools and Test and Measuring equipments such as CRO, Multimeter, Signal Generator, LCR meter etc
- 3. Handling of Different electronics Components and Electrostatic discharge
- 4. Awareness of Types of Product testing ,Safety Standards & Certificates
- 5. Awareness of Quality standards, Calibration of Equipments etc
- 6. Specifications of Products and their testing Procedures
- 7. Basic knowledge of working principle of Different Electronic Products
- 8. Understanding of internal modules and major components used in the Product
- 9. Testing of Electronic Components
- 9. Safety rules, policies and procedures

#### **Professional Skill:**

- 1. Systematic Approach to Testing of Products
- 2. Use of Tools and Test and Measuring equipments such as CRO, Multimeter, Signal Generator, LCR meter etc
- 3. Fault Diagnosing skills- Detect basic electrical faults such as improper earthing, defective power chord, connector or wiring defects, loose connections etc.,
- 4. Good Soldering & de-soldering Skills
- 5. Use oscilloscope for diagnosing faults
- 6. Sound Judgement based on quality Standards and Company Policy

## Core Skill:

- 1. Reading and writing skills
- 2. To record the details of tests & Measurements and Observations
- 3. to know and understand: how to read product and module serial numbers and interpret details such as make, date, availability, how to note problems on job sheet and details of work done.
- 4. To read and understand Product manuals
- 5. to read and understand warnings, instructions and other text material on product labels, and components
- 6. Safety Habits

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

## **Communication and Soft skills**

Module. No	Module Name	Minimum No. of Hours
Module 1.	Personal Skills	10 hrs
	Knowing Oneself, Confidence Building, Defining Strengths,	
	Thinking Creatively, Personal Values, Time and Stress	
	Management	
Module 2.	Social Skills	30 hrs
	Appropriate and Contextual Use of Language, Nonverbal	
	Communication, Interpersonal Skills, Problem Solving,	
	Understanding Media, Public Speaking	
Module 3.	Professional Skills	30 hrs
	Organizational Skills, Team Work, Business/Technical	
	Communication, Job Oriented Skills, Professional	
	Etiquette	
Module 4.	Training for Language Proficiency Tests	20 hrs
	Integrated Skills, Integrated Skills, Integrated Skills,	
	Practice Exercises, Practice Tests	
Module 5.	Preparing and Presenting a Project	10 hrs
	Brainstorming, Gathering, Selecting, Processing, Cohesive	
	and Coherent Organization, Drafting and Revising,	
	Presentation of the Project	

Theory / Lecture Hours: 100

## IT Skills

Module. No	Module Name	Minimum No. of Hours

Module 1.	Introduction to internet, Office Writer, Emails Module Project and Evaluation	16 hrs
Module 2.	Operating Systems , Edit Images, Presentations, Internet Security, Chat and Social Networking ,Malayalam in Computer, Module Project and Evaluation	24 hrs
Module 3.	Computer Networks, Spreadsheet, Online Services, Interoperability, Module Project and Evaluation	24 hrs
Module 4.	Final Project and Evaluation	16 hrs

**Practical / Tutorial Hours: 80** 

	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
Module 1.	Fundamentals of Electricity and Electronics  1. Identification of basic electronic components, ICs, PCBs, Battery &Sensors.  2. Basics of electricity, wave form , frequency value, peak value, average value of voltage and current  3. Awareness of tools, testing and measuring instruments — CROs, Multimeter, Power supplies, LCRs, Signal Generator and Power Analyzer.	25
Module 2.	Soldering Practices  1. Handling of components, Instruments etc. ESD – (Electrostatic discharge).  2. Basics of SMD, its soldering and desoldering 3. Basics of Transformer, ICs, thyristors and IGBT testing Pin configuration of some important ICs used in SMPS,UPS and Inverters, testing of Induction cookers	15
Module 3.	Types of Product Testing  Acceptance Testing, Type Testing, Safety Testing, Identification of legends, symbols, colour codes, Safety, safety standards, safety certificates (CE, UL and VDE) Effect of environmental testing( refer to IEC 60068-1 for guidance), General awareness of quality standards, quality management systems & documentation, Awareness on ISO 17025, ISO 9001, Calibration and Uncertainty of measurements, Awareness on disposal of Electronic waste	20
Module 4.	Testing Procedures(Practical)  Testing of Basic Electronic Components  Resistor (Paralize ter to be measured:	90

Resistance Value), Capacitor(Parameter to be measured: Capacitance Value, IR at rated Voltage), Inductor(Parameter to be measured: Inductance Value, DC Resistance), Diode(Parameter to be measured: Resistance in forward direction and reverse direction), Transistors-PNP and NPN (Parameter to be measured: Each PN Junction shall be tested as in diode testing), Transformer basics, ICs, Thyristors and IGBT testing, Pin configuration of some important ICs used in SMPS,UPS and Inverters, testing of Induction cookers

- Tubular Batteries (Applicable standard : IS 1651) Test for Capacity, Test for voltage during discharge
- Personal Computer (Applicable Standard: IS 14896)
   Safety Testing (Earth Leakage current Test, Dielectric Test)

   Performance Testing (Microprocessor used, RAM expansion Capacity, Clock Rate and RAM Capacity, Effect of Power Supply variations)
- Invertor (Applicable Standard : IS 13314)
   Visual Inspection, High Voltage Test,
   Insulation Resistance Test, No –Load Test,
   Output Test
- UPS (Applicable Standard : IEC 62040-3)
   Steady State Input Voltage Tolerance,
   Output-Normal Mode No Load, Output Normal Mode Full Load, Output-Stored Energy

Mode – No Load,	
Output- Stored Energy Mode – Full Load,	
Output-Normal Mode – Over Load, Output-	
Stored Energy Mode – Over Load Output-	
Normal Mode – Short Circuit, Output- Stored	
Energy Mode – Short Circuit, Efficiency and	
Input Power factor	
7. Electronic Ballast (Applicable Standard : IS 13021)	
Operating Supply Voltage, Total Circuit Power,	
Circuit Power factor, Supply Current	
Safety Testing of Household Appliances (Applicable Standard	
IS 302-1)	
Definitions and Terminology, Protection	
against Shock, Power Input and Current,	
Leakage Current and Electric Strength at	
Operating Temperature, Earthlings	
9. Testing of Electric Iron/Electric Kettle (Applicable Standard :	
IS 302-2)	
Ground bond resistance, Touch	
Current, Temperature (Thermostatic	
Cut off) Power Consumption.	
10 Audio Amplifior (Applicable Standard LIFC 6006F)	
10. Audio Amplifier (Applicable Standard : IEC 60065)	
Audio frequency response at various power levels,	
Response to various inputs sources like DVD player,	
IPOD, CD player, etc., audio output power, Power Consumption, Voltage range test, Touch Current	
Consumption, voltage range test, routh current	
	30
Intership/ Practical training	· <del></del>

Total Course Theory / Lecture Hours: 160

## **Total Course Practical / Tutorial Hours: 200**

## **Total Course Hours: 360**

Recommended Hardware:	Electronics lab in Polytechnic Colleges
Recommended Software:	Nil
Text Books:	Students and Faculty Guides prepared by ASAP in association with the Training Service Providers and industries.
Reference Books:	
	Training is conducted with industry support in Polytechnic colleges in the State.
Evaluation criteria:	MoU signed with ESSCI for the conduct of Course
	Evaluation by ESSCI

# National Institute of Electronics and Information Technology

# **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Electronics	Product Design
Course ID:	NL/M/L4/C015	Course Name:	3.2.2	Computer Aided Product Design
Objective of the O	Course:			
To train students	in the area of Elec	ctronic Product Desig	ŗn	
Learning Outcom	es:			
After completion of the training, participants would be able to: Prepare working Drawing of Electronics products Do the work on 2D Engineering drafting To apply this knowledge to understand the engineering design work flow Process in the Industry  • Acquire knowledge of basic 3D modeling concepts.  Expected Job Roles:				
Act as a Product Designer of Electronics Products				
Duration of the C hours)	ourse (in 360	Hrs		
Minimum Eligibili and pre-requisite		Polytechnic Diploma/Graduation/ ITI/12 <sup>th</sup> /10 <sup>th</sup>		
Professional Kno	wledge:			
Making plan of Projection.				
Creation Multi-view Orthographic projection.				

• Drafting views in First angle & Third angle Projection.

- Creating Auxiliary views & Sections.
- Freehand Sketching.
- Representing Standard base 2D drafting.
- Modeling
  - Solid Modeling –Extrude sketch geometry,
  - Sweep geometry along a path, revolve
  - sketch geometry, Coil feature, Rib & Web feature.
  - Create hole feature on part, Create a shell feature with varying thickness.
  - Add chamfer & edge fillet feature to a part.
- Surface Modeling Create a curved surface, Revolved surface, Ruled Surface, Edge Surface.
  - Creating 3D Solid drawing with template, using Title block, Detailing & Section view

#### Professional Skill:

- Practise on Drawing basics
- Geometrical Drawing Practise
- Making Projection.
- Creation Multi-view Orthographic projection.
- Drafting views in First angle & Third angle Projection.
- Creating Auxiliary views & Sections.
- Freehand Sketching.
- Representing Standard base 2D drafting.
- Drawing with Elementary CADD command –Line, Polyline, Polygon, Circle, Polyline, arc, ellipse, Text- Single Text, Multitext, Dtext.
- Modifying Elementary Commands Erase, Move, Copy, Mirror, Offset, Scale, Stretch, Chamfer, fillet & explode.
- Making layers, line type & Lineweight.
- Different menus of Auto-Cad, Function keys, Shortcut keys, Paper size.
- Making Title Block, Writing it & inserting it in any drawing file with scale, angle & explode options.
- Creating a new template file (.Dwt file) & applying it to every drawing file.
- Drafting of building plan, Elevation, Section Views.

- Applying dimensions to various views by using dimension style.
- Creating Revolved, Ruled, and Tabulated & Edge surfaces.
- Creating Isometric drawing with the

Isoplane (Left, Top & Right Plane)

- Making Solid Model Box, Polysolid,
  - Building Model.
  - Modeling
  - Solid Modeling –Extrude sketch geometry,
  - Sweep geometry along a path, revolve
  - sketch geometry, Coil feature, Rib & Web feature.
  - Create hole feature on part, Create a shell feature with varying thickness.
  - Add chamfer & edge fillet feature to a part.
- Surface Modeling Create a curved surface, Revolved surface, Ruled Surface,
  - Edge Surface.
- Creating 3D Solid drawing with template, using Title block, Detailing & Section view.
- Apply material, background, light Point, Distance, Spot light, landscaping.
- Making slide & running run script file.
- Creating view ports & views & plotting it.
- Creating a flat & flange wall in sheet metal modeling.
- Constraining component by mating plane faces.
- Creating assembly components in place.
- Creating component pattern.
- Copying & mirroring assembly.
- Making exploded assemblies Making detailed drawing of Machine drawing, dismantling machine component. Adaptive Assemblies.
- Project-

Core Skill:

#### Introduction

- Principle of drafting, Terminology, & fundamentals.
- Size & shape descriptions.
- Geometric Construction.

#### Views

• Plan views, Auxiliary views, Section Views.

## Projection

- Method of Projection.
- Multi-view Orthographic Projection.
- Projection Techniques.

## Modeling

- Modeling Fundamental for Engineering design
- Shape Modeling and it's application.

## CADD

• Introduction of CADD (Computer Aided

## Drafting & Designing).

- Function keys, Shortcut keys,
- Different sizes of paper.
- Application of CADD Automatic Drafting,

## Geometric Modeling

• Geometric Modeling – Wire frame Modeling, Surface Modeling, and Solid Modeling.

## CADD Application & it's feature

• Introduction to Standard based 2D drafting

#### 3D Design

- Concept of 3D Design.
- X, Y, Z Co-ordination System.

#### Documentation

• Manufacturing Process & Material

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module. No	Module. Name with detailed syllabus	Minimum No. of Hours (Theory/Practical)	
Module-I	Creating a Simple Drawing	40Hrs	
	☑Getting Started with AutoCAD		
	o Starting AutoCAD		
	o AutoCAD's Screen Layout		
	o Working with Commands		
	o Opening an Existing Drawing File		
	o Saving Your Work		
	o AutoCAD's Cartesian Workspace		
	☑Drawing & Editing Commands		
	o Drawing Lines		
	o Erasing Objects		
	o Drawing Lines with Polar Tracking		
	o Drawing Rectangles		
	o Drawing Circles		
	o Viewing Your Drawing		
	o Undoing and Redoing Actions		
> Module-II	Drawing Precision in AutoCAD	60 Hrs	
	o Using Object Snap		
	o Object Snap Overrides		
	Polar Tracking Settings		
	o Object Snap Tracking		

	o Drawing with SNAP and GRID	
	Making Changes in Your Drawing	
	o Selecting Objects for Editing	
	o Moving Objects	
	o Copying Objects	
	o Rotating Objects	
	o Scaling Objects	
	o Mirroring Objects	
	o Editing Objects with Grips	
➤ Module-III	Drawing Organization and Information	40 Hrs
	2 Layers	
	o Creating New Drawings With Templates	
	o What are Layers?	
	o Layer State	
	o Changing an Object's Layer	
	② Advanced Object Types	
	o Drawing Arcs	
	o Drawing Polylines	
	o Editing Polylines	
	o Drawing Polygons	
	o Drawing Ellipses	
	☑ Getting Information From Your Drawing	
	o Measuring Objects	
	o Working with Properties	
> Module-IV	☑ Advanced Editing Commands	40 Hrs
	o Trimming and Extending	
	o Stretching Objects	
	o Creating Fillets and Chamfers	
	o Offsetting Objects	
	o Creating Arrays of Objects	
	2 Blocks	
	o What are Blocks?	
	o Inserting Blocks from Tool Palettes	
	o Inserting Blocks using Insert	
	o Inserting Blocks with Design Center	

> Module-V	Annotating Your Drawing Text	40 Hrs
	o Working with Annotations	
	o Adding Text in a Drawing	
	o Modifying Multiline Text	
	o Formatting Multiline Text	
	2 Hatching	
	o Hatching	
	Adding Dimensions	
	o Dimensioning Concepts	
	o Adding Linear Dimensions	
	o Adding Radial and Angular Dimensions	
	o Editing Dimensions	
	o Adding Notes to Your Drawing	
	☑ Preparing to Print	
	o Setting Up a Layout	
> Module-VI	23D Foundations	80 Hrs
	o Why use 3D?	
	o Introduction to the 3D Modeling Workspace	
	o Basic 3D Viewing Tools	
	o 3D Navigation Tools	
	o Introduction to the User Coordinate System	
	Simple Solids	
	o Working with Solid Primitives	
	o Solid Primitive Types	
	o Working with Composite Solids	
	2 Working with Mesh Models Creating Solids &	
	Surfaces from 2D Objects	
	o Complex 3D Geometry	
	o Extruded Solids and Surfaces	
	o Swept Solids and Surfaces	
	o Revolved Solids and Surfaces	
	o Lofted Solids and Surfaces	
	②Advanced Solid Editing	
	o Editing Components of Solids	
	o Editing Faces of Solids	
	o Fillets and Chamfers on Solids	
	2 Working Drawings from 3D Models	

	o Creating Multiple Viewports	
	o 2D Views from 3D Solids	
➤ Module-VII	10. Advanced Layouts and Printing	40 Hrs
	2 Advanced Layouts	
	o Creating and Using Named Views	
	o Creating Additional Viewports	
	o Layer Overrides in Viewports	
	o Additional Annotative Scale Features	
	DWF Printing and Publishing	
	o DWF Plotting and Viewing	
	o Publishing Drawing Sets	
<b>A</b>	Practical Project	60 Hrs
	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	120
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	240
	Total Hours:	360

Recommended Hardware(minimum batch size 10): 20 Workstations of suitable configuration

Recommended Software:

20 licenses AutoCAD software

Text Books:

Illustrated Auto Cad (BPB Publications)
Thinking in Auto Cad (Wheeler Publication)
AutoCAD 2015 Instant Reference (BPB Publications)
Beginning AutoCad 2011 (BPB Publications)
Introduction to AutoCAD 2002 (BPB Publications)

DRAUGHTSMAN - CIVIL – PRACTI CAL – ENGLISH (NIMI)

Reference Books:

P&M - Draughtsman Mechanical -Trade Practical - First Semester-NCVT (NIMI) Mastering Auto Cad (Tech Publication)

Auto Cad 3D Book (Venlana Publication

# **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:		Vertical Name:		
	L5		Industrial Automation	
Course ID:	NL/S/L5/C009	Course Name:	3.3.1 Diploma in Repair & Maintenance of Industrial	
			Instrumentation &Automation System	
Objective of the Course:				
To develop the competency to install, operate & maintain industrial instruments and automation systems.				

## **Learning Outcomes:**

On completion of the course the participants will be able to:-

- 1. Understand P & ID and other trade related codes and standards
- 2. Identify a particular instrument in plant from P&ID.
- 3. Demonstrate the working of different field instruments/sensor.
- 4. Install, calibrate, operate and maintain all control loop elements.
- 5. Develop and test PLC programs.
- 6. Identify the requirements of open loop and closed loop stability.

Expected Job Roles:		
As Technician in Process Indus	stries.	
Duration of the Course (in hours)	400	
Minimum Eligibility Criteria		
and pre-requisites, if any	ITI / Diploma / BSc	
l		
Professional Knowledge:		
The individual on the job needs to know and understand:		
PK1. Protection equipm	K1. Protection equipment that are required to be used	
PK2. First aid requirements in case of electrical shocks, cuts and other common injuries		

	Have basic knowledge of electrical and electronic components
PK3.	Standard fault-finding techniques
PK4.	Standard repairing process
PK5.	Range of tools and testing equipments available and their functionality
PK5.	Principle of operation and features/working of instruments
PK6.	Knowledge to dismantle and assemble the faulty instrument
PK7.	Basic computer knowledge to be able to run diagnostic tools in case of smart instruments
PK8.	Range of instrument related problems and their possible solutions
	Knowledge of spare management and repair
PK9.	Vendor specific configuration and user interfaces
PK10.	Functionality of hardware components and software applications.
PK11.	
PK12.	

## **Professional Skill:**

The individual on the job needs to know and understand:

	Instrument operating Skills
PS1.	Use and access all instrument features and applications
PS2.	Operate instrument calibration equipments and testing equipments
PS3.	Connect instrument to PC for diagnostics for smart instruments
PS4.	Initialize PC based diagnostic tools
	Instrument repairing skills
PS5.	Undertake fault diagnostic
PS6.	Interpret test results to identify and localize faults
PS7.	Utilize appropriate mechanisms and tools to rectify the faults
PS8.	Utilize appropriate communication channels to rectify unresolved problems
PS9.	Test instruments to confirm the rectification of the reported fault
PS10.	Interpret diagnostic test results to identify and localize faults
PS11.	Connect instrument to PC using connectors/cables
PS12.	Undertake corrective repairs by software if any.
PS13.	Undertake checks to confirm that the problem is resolved
	Instrument Handling skills
PS14.	Safely dismantle/assemble instrument using the right tools
PS15.	Safe remove and replace components using right tools
PS16.	Compliance to ESD protection measures
	Software Skills
PS17.	Identifying correct software version for the modules for smart instruments
PS18.	Execute basic software commands for calibration and use diagnostic tools
PS19.	Use vendor specific software by navigating through it based on screen commands.
	Troubleshooting Skills
	How to approach a defect
PS20.	Make use of standard OEM specified troubleshooting steps
PS21.	Interpret intermediate results and progress fault rectification accordingly
PS22.	Utilize appropriate tools to rectify faults

PS23	

# Core Skill:

The individual on the job needs to know and understand how to: Reading skills  CS1. Read and understand technical manuals, work orders and reports  CS2. Read and understand organizational health and safety instructions Writing Skills  CS3. Fill up record sheets clearly, concisely and accurately as per company procedures Communication Skills Clearly communicate relevant information to higher officials  CS4. Respond appropriately to queries  CS5. Communicate with other team members to understand instrument performance issues  CS6. Communicate in the local language Convey proposed solution to the customers and higher officials if necessary  CS7. Time Management Skills  CS8. Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively  CS9. Analytical Skills  CS10. Analyse (and understand) performance issues of the instrument Interpret reports, readings and numerical data  CS11. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues  CS12. Other Skills  CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities  CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues		
CS1. Read and understand technical manuals, work orders and reports  CS2. Read and understand organizational health and safety instructions  Writing Skills  CS3. Fill up record sheets clearly, concisely and accurately as per company procedures  Communication Skills  Clearly communicate relevant information to higher officials  CS4. Respond appropriately to queries  CS5. Communicate with other team members to understand instrument performance issues  CS6. Communicate in the local language  Convey proposed solution to the customers and higher officials if necessary  CS7. Time Management Skills  CS8. Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment  Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively  CS9. Analytical Skills  CS10. Analyse (and understand) performance issues of the instrument  Interpret reports, readings and numerical data  CS11. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues  CS12. Other Skills  CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration  Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities  CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues	The indiv	idual on the job needs to know and understand how to:
CS2. Read and understand organizational health and safety instructions Writing Skills  CS3. Fill up record sheets clearly, concisely and accurately as per company procedures Communication Skills Clearly communicate relevant information to higher officials  CS4. Respond appropriately to queries  CS5. Communicate with other team members to understand instrument performance issues  CS6. Communicate in the local language Convey proposed solution to the customers and higher officials if necessary  CS7. Time Management Skills  CS8. Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively  CS9. Analytical Skills  CS10. Analyse (and understand) performance issues of the instrument Interpret reports, readings and numerical data  CS11. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues  CS12. Other Skills  CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities  CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues		Reading skills
Writing Skills  Fill up record sheets clearly, concisely and accurately as per company procedures Communication Skills Clearly communicate relevant information to higher officials  CS4. Respond appropriately to queries  CS5. Communicate with other team members to understand instrument performance issues  CS6. Communicate in the local language Convey proposed solution to the customers and higher officials if necessary  CS7. Time Management Skills  CS8. Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively  CS9. Analytical Skills  CS10. Analyse (and understand) performance issues of the instrument Interpret reports, readings and numerical data  CS11. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues  CS12. Other Skills  CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities  CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues	CS1.	Read and understand technical manuals, work orders and reports
CS3. Fill up record sheets clearly, concisely and accurately as per company procedures Communication Skills Clearly communicate relevant information to higher officials  CS4. Respond appropriately to queries CS5. Communicate with other team members to understand instrument performance issues  CS6. Communicate in the local language Convey proposed solution to the customers and higher officials if necessary  CS7. Time Management Skills  CS8. Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively  CS9. Analytical Skills  CS10. Analyse (and understand) performance issues of the instrument Interpret reports, readings and numerical data  CS11. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues  CS12. Other Skills  CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities  CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues	CS2.	Read and understand organizational health and safety instructions
Communication Skills Clearly communicate relevant information to higher officials  CS4. Respond appropriately to queries  CS5. Communicate with other team members to understand instrument performance issues  CS6. Communicate in the local language Convey proposed solution to the customers and higher officials if necessary  CS7. Time Management Skills  CS8. Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively  CS9. Analytical Skills  CS10. Analyse (and understand) performance issues of the instrument Interpret reports, readings and numerical data  CS11. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues  CS12. Other Skills  CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities  CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues		Writing Skills
Clearly communicate relevant information to higher officials  CS4. Respond appropriately to queries  CS5. Communicate with other team members to understand instrument performance issues  CS6. Communicate in the local language  Convey proposed solution to the customers and higher officials if necessary  CS7. Time Management Skills  CS8. Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment  Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively  CS9. Analytical Skills  CS10. Analyse (and understand) performance issues of the instrument  Interpret reports, readings and numerical data  CS11. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues  CS12. Other Skills  CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration  Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities  CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues	CS3.	Fill up record sheets clearly, concisely and accurately as per company procedures
CS4. Respond appropriately to queries CS5. Communicate with other team members to understand instrument performance issues CS6. Communicate in the local language Convey proposed solution to the customers and higher officials if necessary CS7. Time Management Skills CS8. Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively CS9. Analytical Skills CS10. Analyse (and understand) performance issues of the instrument Interpret reports, readings and numerical data CS11. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues CS12. Other Skills CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues		Communication Skills
CSS. Communicate with other team members to understand instrument performance issues  CSG. Communicate in the local language		Clearly communicate relevant information to higher officials
CS6. Communicate in the local language Convey proposed solution to the customers and higher officials if necessary  CS7. Time Management Skills  CS8. Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively  CS9. Analytical Skills  CS10. Analyse (and understand) performance issues of the instrument Interpret reports, readings and numerical data  CS11. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues  CS12. Other Skills  CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities  CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues	CS4.	Respond appropriately to queries
Convey proposed solution to the customers and higher officials if necessary  CS7. Time Management Skills  CS8. Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment	CS5.	Communicate with other team members to understand instrument performance issues
CS7. Time Management Skills  CS8. Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively  CS9. Analytical Skills  CS10. Analyse (and understand) performance issues of the instrument Interpret reports, readings and numerical data  CS11. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues  CS12. Other Skills  CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities  CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues	CS6.	Communicate in the local language
CS8. Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively CS9. Analytical Skills CS10. Analyse (and understand) performance issues of the instrument Interpret reports, readings and numerical data CS11. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues CS12. Other Skills CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues		Convey proposed solution to the customers and higher officials if necessary
Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively  CS9. Analytical Skills  CS10. Analyse (and understand) performance issues of the instrument Interpret reports, readings and numerical data  CS11. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues  CS12. Other Skills  CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities  CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues	CS7.	Time Management Skills
CS9. Analytical Skills  CS10. Analyse (and understand) performance issues of the instrument Interpret reports, readings and numerical data  CS11. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues  CS12. Other Skills  CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities  CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues	CS8.	Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment
CS10. Analyse (and understand) performance issues of the instrument Interpret reports, readings and numerical data  CS11. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues  CS12. Other Skills  CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities  CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues		Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively
Interpret reports, readings and numerical data  CS11. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues  CS12. Other Skills  CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration  Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities  CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues	CS9.	Analytical Skills
CS11. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues CS12. Other Skills CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues	CS10.	Analyse (and understand) performance issues of the instrument
CS12. Other Skills  CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities  CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues		Interpret reports, readings and numerical data
CS13. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities  CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues	CS11.	Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues
Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities  CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues	CS12.	Other Skills
CS14. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues	CS13.	Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration
		Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities
CS15.	CS14.	Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues
CS15.		
	CS15.	

CS16	5.			
İ				

# **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module. No	Modules	Min. No.
		of hours
	Fundamentals	12
1.	Plan and perform routine trade activities	
	Examine types of trade related personal protective equipment	
	<ul> <li>Head protection - hard hat</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Eye protection - goggles and face shield</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Hearing protection - Ear plugs &amp; Ear muffs</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Hand protection - Types of gloves and mitts</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Clothing - Types of materials suitable to work environment</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Foot protection - safety boots with suitable soles</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Personal Breathing Apparatus</li> </ul>	
	Maintain safe work environment	
	<ul> <li>Safe housekeeping practices</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Appropriate recycling and disposal procedures</li> </ul>	
	Use and maintain hand and power tools	
	<ul> <li>Trade specific hand and power tools</li> </ul>	
	Examine mounting and installation hardware and practices	
	o Manufacturer instructions	
	<ul> <li>Types of mounting hardware (uni-strut, clamps, u-bolts)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Location for installation of mounting hardware</li> </ul>	
	Scope of Instrumentation	
	Scope and necessity of Instrumentation	
	functional block diagram of measurement system	

- calibration and calibration standards
  - o basic, secondary and working standards
- the metric system
  - o base and supplementary units
  - o derived units
  - o Multiplying factors (milli,micro, nano......Mega,Giga...).
- Instrument Characteristics
- Instrument performance terminology
  - Repeatability and Accuracy
  - o Zero, span and Linearity errors
- Types of errors.
- Standard Signals
- Different number bases
  - Binary
  - Octal
  - Hex

## Explain codes, standards and regulations

- Examine work-related safety regulations and publications
  - OHS Regulation
  - o General Requirements of OHS
  - Chemical and biological agents
  - o Noise, vibration, radiation and temperature
  - o Tools machinery and equipment safety
  - o Ladders, scaffolds and temporary work platforms
  - Rigging, cranes and hoists
  - Mobile equipment

	<ul> <li>Electrical safety</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>Oil and gas industries</li> </ul>					
	Identify electrical hazards and apply safe work practices Packaging & Enclosures of					
	Instrumentation System					
	<ul> <li>Safety Measures</li> <li>Measurement Categories</li> <li>Nature of Environment &amp; Safety Measures</li> <li>Enclosures of electric equipment for Non-Hazardous location</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>International standards</li> <li>Enclosures of electric equipment for Hazardous location</li> <li>International standards</li> <li>Ontrinsically Safe Equipment</li> </ul>					
	<ul> <li>Design Consideration of Enclosures for Different Market Segments</li> </ul>					
	Examine regulations					
	<ul> <li>Sizing of wire, fuses and circuit breakers</li> </ul>					
	Overloads and Inrush current					
	<ul> <li>Proper installation and grounding of electrical equipment</li> </ul>					
	Use trade related schematics and drawings					
	Examine types of schematics and drawings					
	<ul> <li>P&amp;ID and Loop wiring diagrams</li> </ul>					
	Examine symbols and conventions					
	o ISA and SAMA symbols					
	Use basic schematics and drawings					
	<ul> <li>P&amp;ID, Loop drawings</li> </ul>					
2.	Installation and Maintenance of Measuring and Indicating Devices	140				
	Calibrate and service indicating and recording instruments					
	Types of recording devices					

- Chart recorders
  - Electronic
- Indicating devices
  - o Digital displays
  - o Analog displays
  - Configurable
    - LCD
- Calibrate and service indicating devices
  - Gauges
  - o Bourdon tube
    - Helical
    - Spiral
  - o Bellows
    - Diaphragm capsule
  - Accessories
    - Pigtail siphons
    - Damping mechanisms
    - Chemical seals
  - o Measuring element and range
  - o Fill fluid specifications
  - Differential measuring devices
  - Device calibration using principles of zero, span and angularity adjustments as they relate to links and levers
- Service recording devices (Electronic)
  - o Identification of measuring element and input measurement scale
  - Power supply
  - Troubleshooting procedures (instrument specific according to manuals)

#### Introduction to pressure measurement

- Types of pressure
  - o Absolute, Differential, Gage, Vacuum
  - Conversion tables
  - o Pressure conversion formulas
  - o Steam tables (relationship between temperature and pressure)
  - Head correction calculation
- Types of pressure measuring devices and transmitters
  - o Pneumatic
  - o Electronic
    - Analog
    - Digital
  - o Pressure Transmitters
- Installation of pressure measuring devices
  - o Manufacturers' specifications
  - Selection of device
  - o Air / power supply requirements
  - Location of device
  - o Isolation of device
  - o Connection of device to process
  - o Connection of device to control system
  - Sealants and gaskets
- Configure / calibrate pressure measuring devices
  - Device Operation
  - o Primary Calibration Standards
  - o Differential Pressure Measurement
  - o Pascal's Law
  - Absolute and Atmospheric Pressure

- o Relationship between Pressure and Column of Liquid
- Hydrostatic Head Pressure
- o U-Tube and Well Manometers
- Bourdon Pressure Gage
  - Spiral and Helical Elements
- Bellows and Diaphragm Elements
- o Calibration / configuration parameters
- o Interpretation of results
- o Identification of cause/effect of calibration errors
- Adjustments to bring device within calibration parameters
- Document calibration results
- Maintain device
  - Manufacturers' recommended maintenance procedures

#### Introduction to temperature measurement

- Define Temperature, Heat and Energy
- Temperature scales
  - o Fahrenheit
  - o Celsius
  - o Kelvin
  - Conversions between scales
- Temperature measuring devices, their operation and Transmitters
  - o Thermometer
  - o Thermocouple
  - Thermocouple tables
  - Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTD)
    - RTD tables
  - o Thermistor
  - o Liquid in Glass and Filled bulb systems

- o Pyrometer
- o Semi-conductor mechanical thermal system
- o Infrared radiation
- o Fibre Optic
- o Thermal Expansion Thermometers
- o Temperature Transmitters
- Temperature calibrating instruments
  - Thermometers
  - o Multimeters
  - Millivolt source
  - o Resistance source
  - o Temperature baths
  - Dry block calibrators
  - o Thermocouple simulators
  - Decade box
- Installs, calibrates and services temperature measuring devices
  - Manufacturers' specifications
  - o Best Practices for selection /location of measuring device
  - o Response time
  - o Temperature ranges
  - Resolution
  - Thermo well selection and installation
  - Thermocouples
    - Grounding
    - Cold junction compensation
    - Types (J, K...T)
    - Extension wires
    - Colour codes (North American and European colour codes)

- o RTDs
  - Alpha value and Different standards (IEC, DIN etc..)
  - 2, 3 and 4 wire
  - 100, 200...1000 ohm
- o Device check / calibration
- Wheatstone bridge
- Simulators
  - Decade box
- o Interpretation of calibration results
- Cause / effect of calibration error
- o Device adjustments
- o Repairing/replacing device components
- o Verification of operation
- o Documenting calibration

#### Introduction to level measurement

- Level measuring devices, their operation and Transmitters
  - o Dip Stick Level Measurement
  - o Basic Sight Glasses
  - Float and Cable Arrangements
  - o Ultrasonic
  - o Capacitance Probe
  - o Rotating Paddle
  - o Radar Level System
  - o Laser Level System
  - Interface Measurement
  - Hydrostatic Pressure
  - Open Tank Level
    - Air Bubbler System

- Level Transmitters
- Calibration instruments used on level measuring devices
  - o Pressure calibrator
  - Laptop / software
  - o Handheld programmer
- Install, calibrate and service level measuring devices
  - Manufacturers' specifications
  - Selection /Location of measuring device
  - Process application
  - o Zero Suppression/Elevation
  - Process medium
  - o Best practices
  - Device check / calibration
  - o Interpretation of calibration results
  - o Cause / effect of calibration error
  - o Device adjustments
  - o Repairing/replacing device components
  - Verification of operation
  - o Documenting calibration

## Introduction to density measurement

- Density measuring devices and their operation
  - Applications and Selection
  - o Hydrometer
  - Hydrostatic head
  - o Displacers
  - Radiation Densitometers
  - o Oscillating Coriolis Densitometer
  - Ultrasonic Sludge and Slurry Densitometers

- o Gas Densitometers
- Effect of temperature on density
- Calibration instruments used on density measuring devices
  - o Pressure calibrator
  - o Laptop / software
  - o Handheld programmer
- Install, calibrate and service density measuring devices
  - o Manufacturers' specifications
  - Selection /Location of measuring device
  - o Process application
  - o Process medium
  - o Best practices
  - Verify operation
  - o Device check / calibration
  - o Interpretation of calibration results
  - o Cause / effect of calibration error
  - o Device adjustments
  - Repair/replace device components
  - o Documenting calibration

## Introduction to weight measurement

- Weight measuring devices and their operation
  - o Load cells
  - Scales
  - Strain gauges
- Calibration instruments used on weight measuring devices
  - Test weights
  - Wheatstone bridge
  - Laptop / software

- Handheld programmer (configurator)
- Install, calibrate and service weight measuring devices
  - o Manufacturers' specifications
  - o Selection /Location of measuring device
  - o Process application
  - Best practices
  - o Verify operation
  - o Device check / calibration
  - Interpretation of calibration results
  - Cause / effect of calibration error
  - o Device adjustments
  - o Repair/replace device components
  - o Documenting calibration

#### Introduction to flow measurement (volumetric, mass flow)

- Flow measuring devices and their operation
  - Types of Flow
    - Reynolds Number
  - Types of flow meters
    - head type
    - variable area type
    - quantitative flow meters
    - mass flow meters
  - o Differential Pressure Flowmeters
    - Concentric and Eccentric Orifices
    - Flow Nozzle
    - Venturi and Pitot Tubes
  - Target Flowmeter
  - o Rotameter or Variable Area Meter

Magnetic, Vortex, Turbine, and Ultrasonic Flowmeters 0 Doppler Effect Flow Tube Vibration and Twist 0 Coriolis Thermal Mass Flowmeters 0 Positive Displacement Flowmeters Rotary Vane, Oval Gear, and Nutating Disc Designs Open Channel Flow Measurement Weirs Parshall Flume 0 Solid flow meters 0 Calibration instruments used on flow measuring devices Pressure calibrators Temperature calibrator Frequency generator Laptop / software 0 Handheld programmer Install, calibrate and service flow measuring devices Manufacturers' specifications 0 Selection /Location factors 0 Pressure taps 0 Straight pipe requirements 0 Accuracy requirements 0 **Process application** 0

Process medium

Best practices

Verify operation

Device check / calibration

0

	<ul> <li>Interpretation of calibration results</li> </ul>	
	Cause / effect of calibration error	
	o Device adjustments	
	Repair/replace device components	
	Documenting calibration	
3.	Installs & Maintains Safety and Process Monitoring Systems	10
	Service ESD (emergency shutdown devices)	
	Types of ESD control systems	
	<ul> <li>Levels of Shutdown</li> </ul>	
	■ Unit Shutdown	
	■ Process Shutdown	
	■ Emergency Shutdown	
	■ Emergency Depressurize Shutdown	
	<ul><li>Types of ESD</li></ul>	
	■ Electric	
	■ Pneumatic	
	■ Hydraulic	
	■ Mechanical	
	Purposes of different types of ESD	
	<ul> <li>Personnel protection</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Environmental protection</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Equipment protection</li> </ul>	
	ESD testing procedures	
	o Partial Stroke Test	
	o Time test	
	<ul> <li>Valve integrity</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Interlock checks (system shut down check)</li> </ul>	
	Service and calibrate personal safety systems	

	Personal gas monitors and standard calibration routines	
	<ul> <li>Portable personal gas monitor (Cl, SO2, H2S, O2, CO)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Pull tube (Draeger)</li> </ul>	
	Radiation safety devices	
	<ul> <li>Radiation (gamma) survey meter</li> </ul>	
	o Personal dosimeter	
4.	Installs and Maintains Pneumatic Systems	
	Air supply systems	20
	Instrument air systems and equipment	
	<ul> <li>Need for clean, dry air</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Air compressors</li> </ul>	
	o Air dryers	
	o Air receivers	
	<ul> <li>Air filters</li> </ul>	
	Air distribution systems	
	Use of relative humidity to infer dew point	
	<ul> <li>Hygrometers</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Sling psychrometer</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Digital psychrometer</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Bulk polymer resistance sensor</li> </ul>	
	Servicing procedures for air supply systems	
	<ul> <li>Servicing requirements</li> </ul>	
	o Traps	
	o Dessicant	
	<ul> <li>Pre and post filters</li> </ul>	
	Tubing and fittings	
	Types of tubing and installation procedures	
	l .	

- Plastic 0 Stainless steel Copper 0 Rubber Process and pressure requirements 0 Sizes **Pressure and Temperature Ratings** 0 Tube bending techniques Calculating dimensions Manual tube benders Hydraulic tube benders Install tubing and fittings Ferrule fitting **Tightening fittings** Follow P&ID drawings Select appropriate tubing and fittings Install and service pneumatic instruments Specifications and hazards of pneumatic equipment Compressed air safety Pneumatic signal ranges
  - Types of pneumatic equipment
    - Transmitters
    - Converters (I/P)
    - o Positioners
    - Controllers
    - Relays
  - Operating principles of pneumatic equipment

	o Force balance	
	o Motion balance	
	Calibrate pneumatic transmitters	
	<ul> <li>Calibration block diagram</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Five point calibration check</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Shop or field calibration</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Force balance calibration procedure</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Motion balance calibration procedure</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Documentation of calibration results</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Manufacturers' specifications for installation</li> </ul>	
5.	Installs and Maintains Electrical and Electronic Systems	60
	Identification of various Electrical and Electronic components	
	Active components	
	Passive Components	
	• Switches	
	<ul> <li>Plugs</li> </ul>	
	• Sockets	
	<ul> <li>Relays/Solenoids/Contactors</li> </ul>	
	Inductive proximity switch	
	Symbols of electrical components	
	o Switch	
	o Contacts	
	o Solenoids	
	o Relay	
	o LED	
	Electrical Ladder Diagram	
	Panel controls	
	Integrated Circuits	

- o Pin identification and numbering convention
- $\circ \quad \text{IC handling and installation} \\$
- Safety
  - o Need for Electrostatic Discharge Protection

# Apply basic principles of DC electricity

- operation and applications of various batteries
  - o Lead acid
  - NiCad
  - o NiMh
- Measure electrical current, voltage and resistance
  - Analog multimeters
  - o Digital Multimeters
- Calculate currents, voltages and resistance using Ohm's law
  - o Series circuits
  - o Parallel and combination circuits
  - o Formula E= I x R
- Define and reference voltage measurement to circuit common
  - Difference between ground and circuit common
  - Multimeter
  - o Oscilloscope and scope meter
  - o Frequency generator
  - Circuit schematic
- Calculate electrical power in watts
  - o Apply Watt's Law to define power rating of appliances
  - Watts = E x I
- Examine resistors, potentiometers and rheostats
  - Differences
  - Power ratings

- Applications
- Colour codes

# Apply basic principles of AC electricity

- Define AC electricity
  - Generation
  - Polarity and waveform analysis
    - Peak/RMS voltages
- various types of transformers
  - Step up
  - Step down
  - Autotransformer
  - o Isolation
  - Three phase transformer
- Examine the use of capacitors and inductors in AC circuits
  - o Applications
  - o Filtering
  - Regulating voltage
  - Power factor correction
- Size electrical components for various circuits
  - Capacitors
  - o Inductors
  - o Resistors
  - o Wire
  - o Fuses
- Build and test circuits
  - o Understand various components in circuits
    - Electromagnetism

- Lenz's Law
- Inductive Reactance
- Inductive Kick
- Capacitive Reactance
- Capacitor Types
- Time Constants and Their Application
- Filters and Resonance
- Effect of frequency on a circuit
- Measuring techniques and equipments
- Types of AC circuits
  - o Different classes (based on different standards)
- installation procedures for AC equipment
  - o Wiring methods
  - o Support
  - o Grounding
  - o Shielding
- Apply proper circuit connection techniques
  - Soldering
  - o Crimping

# Introduction to Power Electronics (Only Block diagrams)

- SMPS
- Convertor
- Inverter
- UPS
- DC and AC Drives

6.	Installs and Maintains Final Control Elements	50		
	Service regulators and examine relief valves			
	Examine regulators			
	o Purpose			
	o Pressure drops			
	o Types			
	■ Relieving			
	■ Non- Relieving			
	■ Pilot operated			
	o Definitions			
	<ul><li>Droop</li></ul>			
	■ Turndown			
	o Applications			
	<ul> <li>Pressure reducing</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Pressure relieving</li> </ul>			
	Examine operation and applications of regulators			
	o Air			
	o Water			
	o Steam			
	o Oil			
	o Gas			
	o Differential			
	Service and maintain regulators			
	o Components			
	■ Diaphragms			
	■ Bolts			
	■ Springs			
	■ Seats			

■ Gaskets	
<ul> <li>Disassembling</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Spring compression</li> </ul>	
o Reassemble	
o Test	
Examine relief valves	
o Applications	
o Safety Device	
o Reset Differential	
<ul> <li>Certification and testing</li> </ul>	
Service, size and install control valves and actuators	
Examine actuators	
o Types	
■ Pneumatic	
■ Hydraulic	
■ Electric	
o Applications	
■ Fail open	
■ Fail close	
■ Fail last	
o Actions	
■ Spring return	
■ Double—acting	
o Components	
<ul> <li>Diaphragms</li> </ul>	
■ Plates	
<ul> <li>Stem connector (coupling)</li> </ul>	
<ul><li>Bushings</li></ul>	

	<ul><li>O-rings</li></ul>
	■ Pistons
	<ul><li>Motors</li></ul>
	<ul><li>Springs</li></ul>
0	Required Operating Environment
• Examin	e control valves
0	Process applications
0	Seal / shut off requirements
0	Flow Characteristics
	<ul><li>Quick opening</li></ul>
	<ul><li>Linear</li></ul>
	Equal percentage
0	Body Types
0	Valve sizing
0	Sliding stem
	■ Globe
	■ Bar stock
	■ Pinch valve
0	Rotary
	■ Butterfly
	■ E-Disc
	Segmented ball
	■ Through-bore ball
	Restricted trim
0	Components
	■ Cages
	<ul><li>Plugs</li></ul>
	<ul><li>Seats</li></ul>

- Stems
- Packing
  - Types and applications of valve packing
    - o Teflon
    - o Graphite
    - o Rope
- Install and service control valves
  - Gaskets
  - Sealants
  - Positioning valve in process
  - Securing valve using appropriate process
    - Flanged
    - Screwed
    - Wafered / Flangeless
  - o Isolation of valve from process
  - o Testing procedures
  - Stroke to ensure proper operation
  - Leak testing
  - Possible faults
    - Leaking packing
    - Valve passing
    - Damaged parts
    - Incorrect travel
  - Cleaning / lubricating
  - Repairing / Rebuilding
- Install and service actuators
  - Matching to valve

Connecting to valve 0 Valve travel Bench set 0 Verifying operation Correct air supply pressure 0 Function testing Possible faults Leaking diaphragms Broken springs Damaged/worn O-rings Removing /replacing components 0 Cleaning/lubricating components Assembling/disassembling Spring compression Loading on stem connector Install and service valve positioners Valve positioners Types Pneumatic Electronic Digital Electro hydraulic Electro mechanical Applications Single Acting

0	Double Acting	
0	Components	
	<ul><li>Levers</li></ul>	
	<ul><li>Nozzles</li></ul>	
	■ Flappers	
	<ul><li>Relays</li></ul>	
	<ul> <li>Auxiliaries</li> </ul>	
	■ Locks	
	<ul><li>Boosters</li></ul>	
	<ul> <li>Speed controls</li> </ul>	
0	Relation to actuator type / application	
• Install a	and service valve positioners	
0	Mounting	
0	Connecting to actuator	
0	Connecting to process control system	
0	Configuring	
0	Set stroke	
0	Set pressures	
0	Match to actuator	
0	Auto tune	
0	Calibrating	

	<ul> <li>Connecting calibration instruments</li> </ul>			
	Connecting campiation instruments			
	<ul> <li>Calibration parameters</li> </ul>			
	Interpretation of calibration results			
	Cause/effect of calibration errors			
	Component maintenance			
7.	Installs and Maintains Communications, Networking and Signal Transmission	28		
	Systems			
	Install wiring in accordance with different standards			
	Examine wiring requirements			
	<ul> <li>Materials</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Connections</li> </ul>			
	<ul><li>Crimping</li></ul>			
	<ul> <li>Terminal blocks</li> </ul>			
	<ul><li>Marrettes</li></ul>			
	<ul><li>Soldering</li></ul>			
	<ul><li>Protection (heat shrink, taping etc.)</li></ul>			
	<ul> <li>Shielding</li> </ul>			
	o Grounding			
	<ul> <li>Grounding loops</li> </ul>			
	Install wiring			
	Sizing wire			
	<ul> <li>Routing of wiring runs</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Stripping wire</li> </ul>			
	<ul> <li>Labeling / colour-coding wire</li> </ul>			
	Connecting wire			
	Trends in control technologies			
	Smart Components			

Typical smart DP Transmitter 0 Smart temperature transmitter Benefits Service supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) systems types of SCADA protocols and configurations **Applications** Online history 0 Remote equipment operation Network layout 0 **Protocols** 0 Host 0 Field 0 Addressing methods types of SCADA equipment and servers for data acquisition and storage Radio Telemetry Units (RTU) Wireless Communications systems 0 Cellular Satellite 0 communication systems types of signal transmission systems Fibre optics Armoured cable 0 Non armoured cable 0 Multimode / single mode transmission

Wired

Coax UTP Wireless

0

	0	Satellite			
	0	Blue tooth			
	0	RF			
	0	IR			
	0	IEEE standards			
	features and limitations of communication protocols				
	0	Types of protocols			
	0	RS232			
	0	RS422/485			
	0	MODBUS			
	0	ASi BUS			
	0	Device Net			
	0	Profibus			
	0	Highway Addressable Remote Transducer(HART)			
	0	Foundation Fieldbus H1 & H2			
	0	Ethernet TCP/IP			
	0	Addressing methods and components			
	0	Potential sources of interference			
	0	Related standards, codes, licenses			
8.	Installs and Ma	intains Control Systems	80		
	Stand alone Con	trollers			
	<ul> <li>Electronic Controllers</li> <li>Single loop controllers</li> </ul>				
	Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)  • Examine types of PLCs				
	0	Hardware Architecture			

0	Control Capabilities		
	Discrete control		
	<ul> <li>Analog control</li> </ul>		
0	Compatibility with other process systems		
0	Networks		
0	Protocols		
PLC lar	nguages and symbols		
0	Structured Text		
0	Instruction list		
0	Ladder Logic		
0	Function block		
0	Sequential function chart		
PLC components			
0	CPU		
0	Memory organization		
0	Input interface		
0	Output interface		
0	Power supply		
0	Programming/Monitoring interface		
0	Data Table		
0	User Program		
fundamental th	neories of process operation and equipment		
• Comm	on industrial processes		
0	Continuous Process		

Batch process

Introduction to control theory

- Basic control theory
  - o Set point / process variable / manipulated variable
  - o Relation of output to input
  - o Steady state value and dynamic component
  - Control loop gains / loop stability
- Control modes
  - o On / Off control
  - o Differential Gap
  - Proportional only
  - o Integral only
  - Proportional plus Integral
  - o PID -Proportional, Integral, Derivative
    - Reset rate / Reset time
    - Series / parallel
  - o Interactive / non-interactive / rate on PV
- Controller action
  - Direct acting
  - Reverse acting
- Controller operating modes
  - o Automatic
  - o Manual
  - o Remote
  - Local
  - Supervisory

# Introduction to process control techniques and strategies

- Control techniques
  - Loop tuning
  - Zeigler Nicholls

0 Lambda Tuning from manual output changes Basic control strategies Feedback control **Process Dynamics** Lags **Dead Time** Feed forward control 0 Cascade control Ratio Control Gap action control Multi variable control Implement process control strategies Implement process control strategies Determining required controller action based on process and valve action Consulting loop diagrams 0 Override Interlocks 0 Limits 0 Select relays 0 Loop impact on overall process 0 Alarming 0

**Total Theory / Lecture Hours:** 

150

control strategy design

Upset recovery

0

Implementation on live processes

# Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:

250

**Total Hours:** 

400

#### **Recommended Hardware:**

- Personal Protective equipments for demonstration
- Electronic Chart recorder
- Indicating devices- Digital, Analog and LCD
- Bourdon tube and bellows
- Pressure transmitter (conventional 4 20 mA)
- Pressure calibrator
- Multimeter
- Thermometer
- Thermocouple simulator
- Resistance source
- Temperature bath
- Thermocouple (J)
- RTD (Pt 100)
- Capacitance probe for level measurement
- Ultrasonic Levelsensor
- Level transmitter
- Hydrometer
- Load cell
- Orifice plate
- Portable gas monitor

Magnetic flow meter

- Hygrometer
- I to P converter

- Positioner
- Pneumatic relay
- Compressor
- Electro mechanical relay
- Contactor
- Solenoid
- Electric actuator
- Pneumatic control valve
- Pressure regulator
- Soldering Kit
- Crimping tool
- Marretes, wire terminator
- Standard tool box (Mechanical and Electrical)
- SCADA
- PLC
- Fieldbus cable
- Function generators
- Computers/ Laptop with associated softwares

### Recommended

Software:

Software compatible for different types of instruments

**Text Books:** 

- Instrument Engineers Handbook: Process Measurement and Analysis, Liptak,
   Bela G, CRC Press
- Instrument Engineers Handbook: Process Control and Optimization,, Liptak,
  Bela G, CRC Press
- Instrument Engineers Handbook. Process Software and Digital Networks,

### Liptak, Bela G, CRC Press

- Advanced temperature measurement and control, McMillan, Gregory K.
- Control instrument mechanisms, Warren, John E
- Fundamentals of industrial control, Coggan, Donald A
- Hydraulics and Pneumatics, Parr, E.A
- Digital Fundamentals, Floyd, Thomas L.
- Industrial Flow Measurement, Spitzer, David W.
- A Guide to the Automation Body of Knowledge, Trevathan, Vernon L., Ed.
- Wireless communication systems/ Design and construction, Eren, Halit.
- Practical Industrial Safety, Risk Assessment and Shutdown Systems,
   Macdonald, Dave.
- Linear Position Sensors, Nyce, David S
- Practical Data Communication for Instrumentation and Control, Park, John
- Practical Industrial Data Networks, Mackay, Steve
- Fundamentals of Electronics DC/AC Circuits, Terrel, David L
- Basic Math for Electronics, Cooke and Adams
- Instrumentation, PTEC
- Fundamentals of Process Control Theory, Murrill, Paul W
- Experiments of Digital Fundamentals, Buchla, David
- Principals of Electric Circuits, Floyd
- Instrumentation and Process Control, Bartlet, Terry
- Pneumatic Instrumentation, Patrick, Dale R & Steven R
- Industrial Instrumentation, Faulk, Sutko
- Fundamentals of Instrumentation, Thomson, Delmar Learning
- Elements of Data Processing Math, Price, Winston T & Miller, Merlin
- Electricity 3, Alerich, Walter N & Keljik, Jeff
- Process Industrial Instrumentation and Control Hand Book, Considine, Douglas
   M

- Instruments for Process Measurement and Control, Anderson, Norman A
- Fundamentals of Electric Circuits, Bell, David A
- Basic Fluid Power, Rease, Dudley A
- Fundamentals of Analytical Chemistry, Skoog, Douglas A & West, Donald M
- Elements of Physics, Shortley and Williams
- Electrical Machines, Drives and Power Systems, Wildi, Theodore
- Process Control Instrument Technologies, Johnson, Curtis D
- Low Pressure Boilers, Steingress, Frederick M
- Fundamentals of Physics Heath, Macnaughton and Martindale

# Reference:

- ANSI/ISA5.1-2009 Instrumentation Symbols and Identification
- ANSI/ISA5.4-1991 Instrument loop Diagrams
- ANSI/ISA5.06.01-2007- Functional Requirements Documentation for Control Software Applications
- ANSI/ISA20-1981 Specification Forms for Process Measurement and Control Instruments, Primary Elements and Control Valves
- ISA-TR20.00.01-2007 Specification Forms for Process Measurement and Control Instruments Part1: General Considerations Updated with 27 New Specification forms in 2004-2005
- Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1, 20th Edition. CSA, January 2006
- Industrial Hydraulics manual, Eaton Corporation
- Closed loop electro hydraulic systems manual, Vickers, Incorporated Training
   Center
- www.abb.com
- www.boschrexroth.
- www.control.com

- www.controlglobal.com/whitepapers
- www.controlsweekly.com
- www.cpecn.com
- www.cvs-controls.com
- www.cyberlaboratory.com
- www.documentation.emersonprocess.com
- www.emersonprocess.com
- www.enmet.com
- www.fisherregulators.com
- www.flowcontrolnetwork.com
- www.foxboro.com
- www.galvanic.com
- www.gongol.net
- www.graceindustries.com
- www.honeywell.com
- www.iceweb.com.au/Technical/LevelTechnologies.html
- www.invensys.com
- www.isa.org
- www.joliettech.com
- www.metsoautomation.com
- www.modelingandcontrol.com
- www.multimediahrd.com
- www.omega.com
- www.ohsonline.com
- http://source.theengineer.co.uk/
- www.raesystems.com
- www.scadalink.com
- www.smar.com/PDFs/Catalogues/FBTUTCE.pdf

- www.smar.com/PDFs/Catalogues/HARTTUTCE.PDF
- www.spitzerandboyes.com
- www.vegacontrols.co.uk
- www.worksafebc.com
- www.yokogawa.com
- www.zoneni.com

•

# **ESDM Courses**

		_			
Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Industrial Automation		
Course Code:	NL/M/L4/C012	Course Name:			
course coue.	142/14/24/2012		3.3.2 Automation Technology – Basic Level –L4		
Objective of the	Course:				
Objective of the	course.				
Student will be ex	xposed to cutting e	dge technologies in	automation, knowledge new developments in automation.		
Student will be in	dustry ready for A	utomation technolog	gy hydraulic pneumatic and electric automation.		
The students are	also equipped with	n good Communicati	ive English Skills, soft Skills and Basic IT skills required for good		
performance in a	ny job in the mode	rn world .			
Learning Outcom	ies:				
6					
			and process in any of the trained areas. They will be able to		
	fication reading an	a suggest sensors as	s per requirement. They can also do troubleshooting to a		
certain extend.			Design T Chille		
Have Good Communicative English Skills, Soft Skills and Basic IT Skills					
Expected Job Rol	ec.				
Expected 300 No.	<b>c</b> 3.				
Helper and assistants in regular production areas, quality, logistics and maintenance areas					
•			-		
Duration of the C	ourse (in For T	echnical Students:	180 Hrs		
hours)	Non	Technical Students :	240 Hrs		
Minimum Eligibil	ity Criteria				

and pre-requisites, if any

Diploma in /Electronics/Instrumentation/ Mechanical/Electrical – for Technical

students.

Non Technical Students: 12<sup>th</sup> pass with science background and affinity towards technical studies.

## **Professional Knowledge:**

To be competent, the user/individual must be able to:

- PK1. Understand the overview of automation
- PK2 Different devices used in Automation,
- PK3. interact with the technical lead engineer in order to understand the work schedules,
- PK4. understand the roles and responsibilities of the work
- PK5. understand broad level activities involved in the Industrial automation
- PK6. list the various department to interact with for completing the work
- PK7. interact with higher officials to understand the specifics of work
- PK8. understand the different Communication Protocols/Field Buses
- PK9. establish module requirement and constraints
- PK10. understand Network Settings/Communication Settings
- PK11. understand the PLC Software
- PK12. understand the basics of electro hydraulics
- PK13. define the design flow for the specific system
- PK14. use agreed language and application as per standards
- PK15. define the requirement specification of the electro pneumatics
- PK16. get approval from superior and relevant department on the electro pneumatics
- PK17. Understand different types of pumps
- PK18. Understand different types of valves
- PK19. understand the functionality of the electro pneumatics
- PK20. assist in system testing, product verification and validation

#### **Professional Skill:**

- PS 1: Overview of Automation System
- PS 2: Overview of Switchgears.
- PS 3: Different Communication Protocols/Field Buses
- PS 4: Introduction to PLC

- PS 5: Network Settings/Communication Settings
- PS 6: Digital Signals/IO's, Relay Logic
- PS 7: Timer/Counters/Triggers/FlipFlops,
- PS 8: Trouble Shooting the PLC programming errors
- PS 9: Basic and electrohydraulics
- PS 10: Force pressure and weight
- PS 11: Laminar and turbulent flow
- PS 12: Selection of Hydraulic fluid
- PS 13: Hydraulic Pumps
- PS 14: External and internal gear pumps
- PS 15: Pressure Control Valves
- PS 16: Types of directional control valves, Spool design, Poppet design
- PS 17: Directional control valves
- PS 18: Basic & Electro Pneumatics
- PS 19: Pneumatics Vs Hydraulics
- PS 20: Air compressors
- PS 21: Pneumatic Valves and Control Circuits
- PS 22: Pressure Control Valves

#### **Core Skill:**

The individual on the job needs to know and understand:

- CS1. specifications and use of automation system used by the organisation
- CS2. licensed software and application tools used for design, their performance
- CS3. PLC Programming using Ladder Logic
- CS4. Efficient in working with any kind of Hydraulics & Pneumatic Systems

### Interpersonal skills

- CS5. how to interact with higher officials to understand the work requirement
- CS6. how to interact with co employees in order to co-ordinate work processes

#### Reflective thinking

- CS7. to improve work processes
- CS8. to reduce repetition of errors

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

#### **Module 1 PLC**

**Overview of Automation System**: What is Automation? Different devices used in Automation, Role of PLC in automation system., Scope of Automation field in present and future, Comparison between Automated and Manual Operated Systems.

Overview of Switchgears: What is a Relay and its applications? Introduction to Switching devices like Contactors, Solenoids, MCB's etc., Symbolic representation of different electrical & electronic components in wiring diagram.

Introduction to Different Communication Protocols/Field Buses: Ethernet, RS232, Profibus DP, Canopen, Devicenet, Sercos II & III, Modbus, Profinet, Ethercat, Different types of Signals, Digital Signal, Analog Signal, Overview of Limit Switches, Proximity Switches & Reed switches, Introduction to PLC, Comparison of PLC & PC, What is a PLC?, How does a PLC work? Applications of PLC, Block Diagram of PLC, Processing cycle of PLC, Different types of PLC's available in the market, Programmable Logic Controller, Specifications of PLC, Onboard/Inline/Remote IO's, Memory Allocation in PLC, What is Scan time of PLC? IO handling capacity of different PLC, Remote connectivity in PLC, Internal Structure of PLC, Hardware Details of the PLC, Wiring and Connection Techniques, Safety Measures for handling the PLC, Diagnosis of PLC Status and other hardware connected to PLC.

Network Settings/Communication Settings: Introduction to PLC Software, Overview of Software/Software at a glance, Hardware Configuration Communication Settings for PLC, PLC Programming, Building simple logic in PLC (AND/OR/NOT), Online & Offline Change, Overview of different types of Data types in PLC programming, Standard format for addressing the variables, Standard Time formats, Rules for Declaration of Variable names, Working with Digital Signals/IO's, Relay Logic, Difference between Function & Function Blocks, Introduction to Timer/Counters/Triggers/FlipFlops, Exercises based on Timers, Counters, Flip Flops & Triggers, Usage of Mathematical Operators, Comparators, Conversion Operators, Multiplexers & Logical Gates in the PLC Program, Exercises based on the above operators, Compilation & Downloading the program to PLC, Trouble Shooting the PLC programming errors, Local & Global Variables, Working with Analog Signals/IO's, Developing a program for process control, Declaration in Tabular Format, Display of Address and Comments in Logic, Jump & Return Command, Commands like Run, Stop, Reset, Reset Original, Breakpoint etc, Developing User Defined Function Blocks & Functions in the PLC program, Conditional & Unconditional Calling in PLC Program, Task, Configuration, Visualization, Developing user defined Data Types in PLC program, Password Management, Different Methods to take the PLC Program Backup (Source Code Download/Upload, Archive/Restore & Export/Import), Library Management, Target Settings, Running the PLC program in Simulation Mode, Master/Slave Configuration, Data Exchange between the Master & Slave PLC

**PROJECT**: Tank Filling Device Simulator, Supervise Equipment, Pump Control 1, Selective Band Switch, Gate Control System, Star Delta Starting Up, Starter Control, Dahlander Pole Changing, Furnace Door Control, Reaction Vessel, Pump Control 2, Roadworks Traffic Lights, Cleaning System, Buffer Store Simulation, Automatic Tablet Filler, Changing Floor.

#### Module II

#### Basic and electrohydraulics

What is Fluid power: Advantages of Fluid power, What is Hydraulics? Definition of industrial Hydraulics, Hydrostatics and Hydrodynamics, Applications of Hydrostatics and Hydrodynamics, Characteristics of Industrial Hydraulics like advantages and its limitations, Comparisons of Drives (Hydraulics Vs Pneumatics, Electrical/Electronics & Mechanical, Applications of Hydraulics.

Force pressure and weight, Pascal's Law, Calculations: Pascal's Law, Application of Pascal's Law, Force Multiplication, Pressure Multiplication, Displacement transmission, Calculations, Units of pressure., What does 1bar mean? Absolute and relative pressure, What is flow rate? Flow law, Calculation, Open, Types of flow: Laminar and turbulent flow, Reynolds's number, Throttling, Graphical Symbols and Circuit Diagrams ISO 1219, Purpose of graphical symbols, Function of symbols, Basic elements, Circuit diagram Commonly used symbols, Circuit symbols., Symbols for energy supply and processing unit ( Power Pack ), Symbols for Hydraulics energy control units (Pressure, Flow and Direction), Symbols for Energy conversion units (Actuators), Symbols for accessories, Demonstration of Hydraulics circuits, Hydraulic circuit with manual DCV and a cylinder, Hydraulic circuit with manual DCV and a Hydraulic motor, Hydraulic circuit with solenoid DCV and cylinder and a motor, Demonstration of speed and direction changes in Hydraulic circuit, Hydraulic Fluids, Main functions of Hydraulic fluids, Functions, Capacity and Constructions of Tanks, Calculation, Requirements of Hydraulic fluids, Types of Hydraulic Fluids, Viscosity of Hydraulic fluid, Relation between temperature and viscosity, Selection of Hydraulic fluid for an applications, Compressibility of Hydraulic fluids, Thermal expansion of Hydraulic fluids, Fluid Analysis, Hydraulic Pumps, Functions and Operating principle Hydraulic pumps, Differentiate b/w positive and non - positive displacement pumps, Characteristics of standard Hydraulic pumps, Construction and Operating principle following pumps, i. External and internal gear pumps, ii. Vane pumps, iii. Axial piston pumps, iv. Radial piston pumps, Selection criteria of pumps, Flow rate and pump power, Efficiency, Hydraulic Cylinder, Operating Principle, Components of a Hydraulic cylinder, Functions of Hydraulic cylinder, Design and operation, Types of cylinder, Types of design, i. Tie rod cylinders, ii. Mill type cylinders, Technical specification, End positioning cushioning, Cylinder mounting, Hydraulic Motors, Functions of Hydraulic Motors, Characteristics of standard Hydraulic Motors, Selection of Hydraulic motors, Calculations, Efficiency, Pressure Control Valves, Introduction, Function and operating principle of pressure relief valve, direct operated, Pressure relief valve in series and parallel, Pressure relief valve, pilot operated, Function and operating principle of pressure reducing valve, Pressure sequence valve, direct operated, Directional Control Valve, Operation and Function, Special characteristics, Types of directional control valves, Spool design, Poppet design, Types of actuation of spools with symbols, Directional spool valves, direct operated, Directional spool valves, pilot operated, Designation of Directional control valves, Operation of solenoid, Solenoid operated valves and its symbols, Standard spool valve: G spool, E spool, J spool and H spool, Comparison of spool Vs poppet valves, Flow Control Valves, Functions, Throttle valves, Viscosity dependent throttle valves, Types of mounting, Throttle valve independent of viscosity, Flow control valves, 2-way flow control valves, Upstream pressure compensator, Downstream pressure compensator, Applications of 2-way flow control valve, Meter-in flow control, Meter-out flow control, Check Valves, Operation and function of a simple check valve, Check valve, pilot operated, Double pilot operated check valve, Applications of check valves,

**Project**: Hydraulic pump, characteristic Curve, Single-rod cylinder, pressure intensification, Single-rod cylinder, flow, Hydraulic motor, 4/3 directional valve, Check valve, Check valve, pilot operated, Throttle valve, adjustable, Throttle check valve, Flow control valve, Pressure relief valve, direct operated, controls, Pressure reducing valve:

Theory / Lecture Hours: 32

Practical / Tutorial Hours: 48

#### Module III

#### **Basic & Electro Pneumatics**

Fluid power, Advantages, Pneumatics, Definition, Characteristics of Industrial Pneumatics, advantages and its limitations, Comparisons of Drives - Pneumatics Vs Hydraulics, Electrical/Electronics & Mechanical, Applications of Pneumatics, Compressed Air Generation and Contamination Control, Compressed Air for transmitting power, Composition of Atmospheric Air, force, weight, pressure, Pascal's Law, Application of Pascal's Law, Force Multiplication, Pressure Multiplication, Displacement transmission, Calculations, Gas Laws, Air compression process, Absolute and relative pressure. Flow rate, Characteristics of compressed air, Graphical Symbols and Circuit Diagrams ISO 1219, Purpose of graphical symbols, Function of symbols, Basic elements, Circuit diagram, Commonly used symbols, Circuit symbols., Symbols for Maintenance unit, Symbols for Pneumatic energy control units (Pressure, Flow and Direction ), Symbols for Energy conversion units (Actuators), Symbols for accessories, Demonstration of Pneumatic circuits, Pneumatic circuit with manual DCV and a cylinder, Pneumatic circuit with solenoid DCV and cylinder and a motor, Demonstration of speed and direction changes in Pneumatic circuit, Compressed Air Generation and Contamination Control, A typical Pneumatic system, Air compressors, Classification of Compressors, Terms and Definition: Delivery volume, Pressure, Drive, Cooling and Regulation, Piston Compressor, Screw Compressor, Vane Compressor, Compressor unit, Preparation of compressed Air, Stages of Preparation, Drying of Compressed Air, Distribution

of Compressed Air, Pneumatic Actuators, Introduction, Basic Actuator Functioning, Thrust, Cylinder Air Consumption, Cylinder speed and its relation to flow rate, Stroke Length, Piston –rod buckling, Classification of Pneumatic Actuators, Linear Actuators, Single-Acting cylinder, Double-Acting cylinder, Cylinder cushioning, Classification of cylinders According to Duty, Cylinder with Magnetic Piston, Cylinder with Non-Rotational Guiding, Rodless Cylinder, Tandem Cylinder, Rotary Actuator, Semi-Rotary Actuators, Pneumatic Valves and Control Circuits, Introduction, Classification of valves, Functional Classification of Valves, i. Directional control valves, ii. Pressure control valves, iii. Flow control valves, iv. Non return valves, Graphical Representation, Port Markings, Ports and Positions, Graphical symbols for DC valves, Methods of DC Valve Actuations, 3/2-Directional Control valve, i. NC-type 3/2-DC valves, ii. NO-type 3/2-DC valves, Non-Return Valves, Flow control valves, Throttle valve and Throttle check valves, Pneumatically Actuated 3/2-DC valve, Manually actuated 5/2-DC valve, Pneumatically actuated 5/2-DC valve, Speed control of Double-Acting Cylinder, 5/2-DC Double-Pilot valve, Login Controls, Pneumatic, i. Shuttle valve, ii. Twin pressure valve, iii. Applications of Logic valves, Structure of Pneumatic Circuits, Automatic Control, Roller valve, Quick-Exhaust vavle, Time-Delay valves, Pressure Control Valves, Introduction, Function and operating principle of pressure relief valve, direct operated Pressure regulator

Project: Direct control of a single-acting cylinder, extending, Direct control of a single-acting cylinder, retracting, Indirect control of a single-acting cylinder, Regulating the speed of a single-acting cylinder, Slow-speed extension, rapid retraction of a single-acting cylinder, Direct control of a double-acting cylinder with push-button, Indirect control of a double-acting cylinder, Speed regulation of a double-acting cylinder, Controlling a double-acting cylinder, impulse valve, 2 push-buttons, Displacement-dependent control of a double-acting cylinder, impulse, Controlling a double-acting cylinder, impulse valve, 2 reflex nozzles, Stop control, double-acting cylinder, 5/3 directional control valve, tensile load, Pressure-dependent control of 1 double-acting cylinder, Time-dependent control of 1 double-acting cylinder, Logical control with shuttle and twin-pressure valves, Sequential control 2 double-acting cylinders w/o overlapping signals, Seq. control 2 double-act. cylinders, signal overlapping, idle return rollers, Pilot control of a single-acting cylinder with spring return valve, Holding-element control of a double-acting cylinder with impulse valve, directly controlled, Holding-element control of a double-acting cylinder with impulse valve, relay, Basic circuit with AND Function, Basic circuit with OR Function

Theory / Lecture Hours: 32

**Practical / Tutorial Hours: 48** 

**Total Course Theory / Lecture Hours: 96** 

**Total Course Practical / Tutorial Hours: 144** 

#### **Total Course Hours: 240**

(Training in 100 hrs of Communicative English and 80 hrs of Basic IT Skills also provided, as required)

#### **Recommended Hardware:**

State of the art Training system for Hydraulics, Pneumatics, Sensoric and PLC

# Recommended Software:

Automation studio, web trainers, Indraworks and indralogic

#### **Text Books:**

- Hydraulics. Basic Principles and Components (Bosch Rexroth AG) Volume 1
- The Pneumatic Trainer Basic Pneumatics Volume 1 (Bosch Rexroth AG)
- The Pneumatic Trainer Volume 2 (Bosch Rexroth AG)
- Sensors in Theory and Practice Textbook (Bosch Rexroth AG)
- Basics of Indraworks and Indralogic (Bosch Rexroth AG)

# Reference Books:

- Herbert R. Merritt, Hydraulic control systems, John Wiley & Sons, Newyork, 1967
- Dudbey.A.Peace, Basic Fluid Power, Prentice Hall Inc, 1967
- R.Srinivasan Hydraulic and Pneumatic Control published by Vijay Nicole Imprints Private Ltd.
- Programmable Logic Controllers by W.Bolton
- Dudbey.A.Peace, Basic Fluid Power, Prentice Hall Inc, 1967
- Introduction to Programmable Logic Controllers by Garry Dunning, 2nd edition, Thomson, ISBN:981-240-625-5
- Programmable Logic Controllers by Hugh Jack

# The training is conducted with the industrial support of **Bosch Rexroth,Germany. MOU Signed with them** .

# **Evaluation criteria:**

**Bosch** has supplied all equipments and set up the state of the art lab facilities in two engineering colleges in the state.. They have trained our faculty. Evaluation & Certification by Bosch Rexroth

ESSCI has also agreed to do Assessment and Certification

# **ESDM Courses**

		1				
Level Code:	L5	Vertical Name:	Industrial Automation			
Course Code:	NL/M/L5/C0018	Course Name:	3.3.3 Automation Technology – Intermediate Level			
Objective of the Course:						
To get an overview of automation technology. With hands on and theoretical knowledge on basics of Hydraulics, Pneumatics, Sensors and PLC						
The students are also equipped with good Communicative English Skills, soft Skills and Basic IT skills required for good performance in any job in the modern world .						
Learning Outcomes:						
At the end of the level one the student will be able to identify basic components of automation technology, gets an idea on the overall working of the system and shall be able to troubleshoot on an intermediate level.  Have Good Communicative English skills, Soft skills & Basic IT Skills						
Expected Job Roles:						
Aassistants in regular production areas, quality, logistics and maintenance areas						
Duration of the Course (in Technical Students –350 Hrs						

Non-Technical Students –450 Hrs

hours)

# Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any

Diploma in /Electronics/Instrumentation/ Mechanical/Electrical – for Technical students.

Non Technical Students: Students with 12+ with science background and affinity towards technical studies.

### **Professional Knowledge:**

To be competent, the user/individual must be able to:

- PK1. Understand the overview of automation
- PK2 Different devices used in Automation,
- PK3. interact with the technical lead engineer in order to understand the work schedules,
- PK4. understand the roles and responsibilities of the work
- PK5. understand broad level activities involved in the Industrial automation
- PK6. list the various department to interact with for completing the work
- PK7. interact with higher officials to understand the specifics of work
- PK8. understand the different Communication Protocols/Field Buses
- PK9. establish module requirement and constraints
- PK10. understand Network Settings/Communication Settings
- PK11. understand the PLC Software
- PK12. understand the basics of electro hydraulics
- PK13. define the design flow for the specific system
- PK14. use agreed language and application as per standards
- PK15. define the requirement specification of the electro pneumatics
- PK16. get approval from superior and relevant department on the electro pneumatics
- PK17. Understand different types of pumps
- PK18. Understand different types of valves
- PK19. understand the functionality of the electro pneumatics
- PK20. assist in system testing, product verification and validation
- PK 21. understand the functionality of the electro hydraulics
- PK22. understand the functionality of the HMI

# **Professional Skill:**

- PS 1: Overview of Automation System
- PS 2: Overview of Switchgears.
- PS 3: Different Communication Protocols/Field Buses
- PS 4: Introduction to PLC
- PS 5: Network Settings/Communication Settings
- PS 6: Digital Signals/IO's, Relay Logic
- PS 7: Timer/Counters/Triggers/FlipFlops,
- PS 8: Trouble Shooting the PLC programming errors
- PS 9: Basic and electrohydraulics
- PS 10: Force pressure and weight
- PS 11: Laminar and turbulent flow
- PS 12: Selection of Hydraulic fluid
- PS 13: Hydraulic Pumps
- PS 14: External and internal gear pumps
- PS 15: Pressure Control Valves
- PS 16: Types of directional control valves, Spool design, Poppet design
- PS 17: Directional control valves
- PS 18: Basic & Electro Pneumatics
- PS 19: Pneumatics Vs Hydraulics
- PS 20: Air compressors
- PS 21: Pneumatic Valves and Control Circuits
- PS 22: Pressure Control Valves
- PS 23: HMI
- PS 24: Programming of HMI
- PS 25: Downloading and Uploading the program to or from the HMI
- PS 26: Hydraulic Accumulator and its Applications
- PS 27: Classifications of filters
- PS 28: Principles of Electro-Hydraulics, Basics
- PS 29: Electro-hydraulic valves
- PS 30: Design of Pneumatics systems
- PS 31: Maintenance Activities
- PS 32: System Malfunctions

# Core Skill:

The individual on the job needs to know and understand:

- CS1. specifications and use of automation system used by the organisation
- CS2. licensed software and application tools used for design, their performance
- CS3. PLC Programming using Ladder Logic
- CS4. Efficient in working with any kind of Hydraulics & Pneumatic Systems

# Interpersonal skills

- CS5. how to interact with higher officials to understand the work requirement
- CS6. how to interact with co employees in order to co-ordinate work processes

#### Reflective thinking

- CS7. to improve work processes
- CS8. to reduce repetition of errors

#### **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

#### Module 1 PLC

**Overview of Automation System**: What is Automation? Different devices used in Automation, Role of PLC in automation system., Scope of Automation field in present and future, Comparison between Automated and Manual Operated Systems.

Overview of Switchgears: What is a Relay and its applications? Introduction to Switching devices like Contactors, Solenoids, MCB's etc., Symbolic representation of different electrical & electronic components in wiring diagram.

Introduction to Different Communication Protocols/Field Buses: Ethernet, RS232, Profibus DP, Canopen, Devicenet, Sercos II & III, Modbus, Profinet, Ethercat, Different types of Signals, Digital Signal, Analog Signal, Overview of Limit Switches, Proximity Switches & Reed switches, Introduction to PLC, Comparison of PLC & PC, What is a PLC?, How does a PLC work? Applications of PLC, Block Diagram of PLC, Processing cycle of PLC, Different types of PLC's available in the market, Programmable Logic Controller, Specifications of PLC, Onboard/Inline/Remote IO's, Memory Allocation in PLC, What is Scan time of PLC? IO handling capacity of different PLC, Remote connectivity in PLC, Internal Structure of PLC, Hardware Details of the PLC, Wiring and Connection Techniques, Safety Measures for handling the PLC, Diagnosis of PLC Status and other hardware connected to PLC.

Network Settings/Communication Settings: Introduction to PLC Software, Overview of Software/Software at a glance, Hardware Configuration Communication Settings for PLC, PLC Programming, Building simple logic in PLC (AND/OR/NOT), Online & Offline Change, Overview of different types of Data types in PLC programming, Standard format for addressing the variables, Standard Time formats, Rules for Declaration of Variable names,

Working with Digital Signals/IO's, Relay Logic, Difference between Function & Function Blocks, Introduction to Timer/Counters/Triggers/FlipFlops, Exercises based on Timers, Counters, Flip Flops & Triggers, Usage of Mathematical Operators, Comparators, Conversion Operators, Multiplexers & Logical Gates in the PLC Program, Exercises based on the above operators, Compilation & Downloading the program to PLC, Trouble Shooting the PLC programming errors, Local & Global Variables, Working with Analog Signals/IO's, Developing a program for process control, Declaration in Tabular Format, Display of Address and Comments in Logic, Jump & Return Command, Commands like Run, Stop, Reset, Reset Original, Breakpoint etc, Developing User Defined Function Blocks & Functions in the PLC program, Conditional & Unconditional Calling in PLC Program, Task, Configuration, Visualization, Developing user defined Data Types in PLC program, Password Management, Different Methods to take the PLC Program Backup (Source Code Download/Upload, Archive/Restore & Export/Import), Library Management, Target Settings, Running the PLC program in Simulation Mode, Master/Slave Configuration, Data Exchange between the Master & Slave PLC.

HMI: Introduction, Applications, Role of HMI in Automation, Interfacing HMI with different devices, Hardware Details of HMI, Technical Specifications of HMI, Wiring and Connection Techniques, Various models of HMI available in market, Editing various display options using the keys, Programming of HMI, Overview of HMI software, Hardware Configuration, Network Settings or Communication Settings, Developing Different Screens on HMI, Writing Plain Text on the screen, Developing Headers & Footers for the Screen, Configuring the function keys of HMI for screen change or for giving inputs, Linking the variables directly on the screen, Password Management (for screen change & for editing the values), Developing user defined text list, Screen Change using PLC variables, Displaying Alarm Messages on the Screen during fault, Configuring Help Screen for Troubleshooting the errors or faults, Downloading and Uploading the program to or from the HMI respectively using bus interface or USB drive.

**PROJECT**: Tank Filling Device Simulator, Supervise Equipment, Pump Control 1, Selective Band Switch, Gate Control System, Star Delta Starting Up, Starter Control, Dahlander Pole Changing, Furnace Door Control, Reaction Vessel, Pump Control 2, Roadworks Traffic Lights, Cleaning System, Buffer Store Simulation, Automatic Tablet Filler, Changing Floor, Embossing Machine, Bending Tool, Drilling Tool, Pipe Bending Machine, Two Door Access Control System, Mix Equipment, Level Control, Compressed Air Network, Water Level Controlling, A Low-Cost PLC Based Automatic Liquid Filling and Sorting System, Modular Automated Testing Unit Sequencing and Controlling, Low Cost PLC Based Automated Sorting And Pressing By Servo-Pneumatic Pressure Control, Automated Multistorey Car Parking System

There are 3 mixing devices on a processing line A,B,C. After the process begin mixer-A is to start after 7 seconds elapse, next mixer-B is to start 3.6 second after A. Mixer-C is to start 5 seconds after B. All then remain ON until a master enable switch is turned off. Write PLC ladder diagram, timing diagram and realize the same

An indicating light is to go ON when a count reaches 23. The light is then go off when a count of 31 is reached. Design, construct, and test PLC circuits for this process

In certain process control application when the count reaches 25, a paint spray is to run for 40 seconds. Design, construct and test PLC circuits for this process

Three conveyors feed a main conveyor. The count from each feeder conveyor is fed into an input register in the PLC. Construct a PLC program to obtain the total count of parts on the main conveyor. Use a time to update the total every 15 seconds. Design, construct, and test PLC circuits for this process

In certain process control application o/p is ON if the count is less than 34 or more than 41. Implement the same using PLC ladder diagram

A conveyor is supposed to have exactly 45 parts on it. You have three indicating lights to indicate the conveyor count status: less than 45, yellow: exactly 45, green: and more than 45, red. The count of parts on the conveyor is set at 45 each morning by an actual count of parts. There are two sensors on the conveyor, one is actuated by parts entering the conveyor, and the other is actuated by parts leaving. Design a PLC program to carry out this process.

Theory / Lecture Hours: 60

Practical / Tutorial Hours: 90

#### Module II

#### **Basic and electrohydraulics**

What is Fluid power: Advantages of Fluid power, What is Hydraulics? Definition of industrial Hydraulics, Hydrostatics and Hydrodynamics, Applications of Hydrostatics and Hydrodynamics, Characteristics of Industrial Hydraulics like advantages and its limitations, Comparisons of Drives (Hydraulics Vs Pneumatics, Electrical/Electronics & Mechanical, Applications of Hydraulics.

Force pressure and weight, Pascal's Law, Calculations: Pascal's Law, Application of Pascal's Law, Force Multiplication, Pressure Multiplication, Displacement transmission, Calculations, Units of pressure., What does 1bar mean? Absolute and relative pressure, What is flow rate? Flow law, Calculation, Open, Types of flow: Laminar and turbulent flow, Reynolds's number, Throttling, Graphical Symbols and Circuit Diagrams ISO 1219, Purpose of graphical symbols, Function of symbols, Basic elements, Circuit diagram Commonly used symbols, Circuit symbols., Symbols for energy supply and processing unit (Power Pack), Symbols for Hydraulics energy control units (Pressure, Flow and Direction), Symbols for Energy conversion units (Actuators), Symbols for accessories, Demonstration of Hydraulics circuits, Hydraulic circuit with manual DCV and a cylinder, Hydraulic circuit with manual DCV and cylinder and a motor,

Demonstration of speed and direction changes in Hydraulic circuit, Hydraulic Fluids, Main functions of Hydraulic fluids, Functions, Capacity and Constructions of Tanks, Calculation, Requirements of Hydraulic fluids, Types of Hydraulic Fluids, Viscosity of Hydraulic fluid, Relation between temperature and viscosity, Selection of Hydraulic fluid for an applications, Compressibility of Hydraulic fluids, Thermal expansion of Hydraulic fluids, Fluid Analysis, Hydraulic Pumps, Functions and Operating principle Hydraulic pumps, Differentiate b/w positive and non - positive displacement pumps, Characteristics of standard Hydraulic pumps, Construction and Operating principle following pumps, i. External and internal gear pumps, ii. Vane pumps, iii. Axial piston pumps, iv. Radial piston pumps, Selection criteria of pumps, Flow rate and pump power, Efficiency, Hydraulic Cylinder, Operating Principle, Components of a Hydraulic cylinder, Functions of Hydraulic cylinder, Design and operation, Types of cylinder, Types of design, i. Tie rod cylinders, ii. Mill type cylinders, Technical specification, End positioning cushioning, Cylinder mounting, Hydraulic Motors, Functions of Hydraulic Motors, Characteristics of standard Hydraulic Motors, Selection of Hydraulic motors, Calculations, Efficiency, Pressure Control Valves, Introduction, Function and operating principle of pressure relief valve, direct operated, Pressure relief valve in series and parallel, Pressure relief valve, pilot operated, Function and operating principle of pressure reducing valve, Pressure sequence valve, direct operated, Directional Control Valve, Operation and Function, Special characteristics, Types of directional control valves, Spool design, Poppet design, Types of actuation of spools with symbols, Directional spool valves, direct operated, Directional spool valves, pilot operated, Designation of Directional control valves, Operation of solenoid, Solenoid operated valves and its symbols, Standard spool valve: G spool, E spool, J spool and H spool, Comparison of spool Vs poppet valves, Flow Control Valves, Functions, Throttle valves, Viscosity dependent throttle valves, Types of mounting, Throttle valve independent of viscosity, Flow control valves, 2-way flow control valves, Upstream pressure compensator, Downstream pressure compensator, Applications of 2-way flow control valve, Meter-in flow control, Meter-out flow control, Check Valves, Operation and function of a simple check valve, Check valve, pilot operated, Double pilot operated check valve, Applications of check valves,

Hydraulic Accumulator and its Applications, Functions, Energy storage, Types of Accumulator, Safety regulations, Application of accumulators, Filtration and Filtration Technology, Causes of contamination, Classifications of filters, Suction filter, Pressure line filter, Return line filter, Bypass filter, Filter with clogging indicator, Basic Principles of Electro-Hydraulics, Basics: Electric current, voltage, resistance and power, Basic electric circuits: series and parallel, Measurement of current and voltage, Electro-hydraulic valves, Solenoids, Classifications of solenoids, Function and operating principle of a relay, Relay as a logical switch, Relay Logic Diagram: control and main circuit, Symbols of most important switching elements (NO an NC), Signal storage concept, Electrical interlocking concept, Momentary-contact limit switches, Categories of limit switches, Pressure switches, Graphical symbols to DIN electrical engineering and electronics.

**Project**: Hydraulic pump, characteristic Curve, Single-rod cylinder, pressure intensification, Single-rod cylinder, flow, Hydraulic motor, 4/3 directional valve, Check valve, Check valve, pilot operated, Throttle valve, adjustable, Throttle check valve, Flow control valve, Pressure relief valve, direct operated, controls, Pressure

reducing valve, Pressure switch, hydraulic accumulator, Regenerative circuit, Rapid speed/creep speed control, Extending a cylinder by operating a push button, Signal storage by electrical self-locking, setting and resetting using a momentary-contact switch, Mechanical locking by means of momentary-contact switch contacts, Electrical locking by means of contactor contacts, Signal storage by means of contactor contacts, Rapid advance circuit, Pressure-dependent reversing, Pressure switches and proximity switches, Advance control with time-dependent intermediate stop, Pressure-dependent sequence control, Sequencing Hydraulic actuators

Theory / Lecture Hours: 60

Practical / Tutorial Hours: 90

#### Module III

#### **Basic & Electro Pneumatics**

Fluid power, Advantages, Pneumatics, Definition, Characteristics of Industrial Pneumatics, advantages and its limitations, Comparisons of Drives - Pneumatics Vs Hydraulics, Electrical/Electronics & Mechanical, Applications of Pneumatics, Compressed Air Generation and Contamination Control, Compressed Air for transmitting power, Composition of Atmospheric Air, force, weight, pressure, Pascal's Law, Application of Pascal's Law, Force Multiplication, Pressure Multiplication, Displacement transmission, Calculations, Gas Laws, Air compression process, Absolute and relative pressure. Flow rate, Characteristics of compressed air, Graphical Symbols and Circuit Diagrams ISO 1219, Purpose of graphical symbols, Function of symbols, Basic elements, Circuit diagram, Commonly used symbols, Circuit symbols, Symbols for Maintenance unit, Symbols for Pneumatic energy control units (Pressure, Flow and Direction ), Symbols for Energy conversion units (Actuators), Symbols for accessories, Demonstration of Pneumatic circuits, Pneumatic circuit with manual DCV and a cylinder, Pneumatic circuit with solenoid DCV and cylinder and a motor, Demonstration of speed and direction changes in Pneumatic circuit, Compressed Air Generation and Contamination Control, A typical Pneumatic system, Air compressors, Classification of Compressors, Terms and Definition: Delivery volume, Pressure, Drive, Cooling and Regulation, Piston Compressor, Screw Compressor, Vane Compressor, Compressor unit, Preparation of compressed Air, Stages of Preparation, Drying of Compressed Air, Distribution of Compressed Air, Pneumatic Actuators, Introduction, Basic Actuator Functioning, Thrust, Cylinder Air Consumption, Cylinder speed and its relation to flow rate, Stroke Length, Piston -rod buckling, Classification of Pneumatic Actuators, Linear Actuators, Single-Acting cylinder, Double-Acting cylinder, Cylinder cushioning, Classification of cylinders According to Duty, Cylinder with Magnetic Piston, Cylinder with Non-Rotational Guiding, Rodless Cylinder, Tandem Cylinder, Rotary Actuator, Semi-Rotary Actuators, Pneumatic Valves and Control Circuits, Introduction, Classification of valves, Functional Classification of Valves, i. Directional control valves, ii. Pressure control valves, iii. Flow control valves, iv. Non return valves, Graphical Representation, Port Markings, Ports and Positions, Graphical symbols for DC valves, Methods of DC Valve Actuations, 3/2-Directional Control valve, i. NC-type 3/2-DC valves, ii. NO-type 3/2-DC valves, Non-Return Valves, Flow control valves, Throttle valve and Throttle check valves, Pneumatically Actuated 3/2-DC valve, Manually actuated 5/2-DC valve, Pneumatically actuated 5/2-DC valve, Speed control of Double-Acting Cylinder, 5/2-DC Double-Pilot valve, Login Controls, Pneumatic, i. Shuttle valve, ii. Twin pressure valve, iii. Applications of Logic valves, Structure of Pneumatic Circuits, Automatic Control, Roller valve, Quick-Exhaust vavle, Time-Delay valves, Pressure Control Valves, Introduction, Function and operating principle of pressure regulator.

Multiple-Actuator Circuits, Introduction, Representation of a Control Task, i. Text form, ii. Positional Layout, iii. Notational form, iv. Displacement –step diagram, v. Displacement-time diagram, Sequence Control, Circuit design for the sequence of two cylinder and three cylinders, Elimination of signal overlaps, Electro-Pneumatics, Introduction, Integration of Technologies, Solenoid valves, DC solenoids Vs AC Solenoids, 3/2-Way single solenoid valve, Spring return, 5/2-Way double solenoid valve, Control devices, Switch and Push button, Terminal Markings, Relay, Logic Controls, Electric, Memory function, Operation of the 'Dominant OFF' Circuit, Operation of the 'Dominant ON' Circuit, Electronic sensors, Limit switch, Reed switch, Proximity Sensors, Time-Delay Relays, Two-hand safety operation, Pressure switch, Electro-Pneumatic Multiple-Actuator Circuits, Pneumatic Application Concepts, Introduction, Selection and Optimization Criteria, i. Type of motion, ii. Stroke and stroke control, iii. Force, iv. Speed and speed control,

Design of Pneumatics systems, Selection of Pneumatic Actuators, Selection of Pneumatic Valves, Maintenance, Troubleshooting, and Safety, Introduction, Requirements of Preventive Maintenance, Definitions of Maintenance Activities, Preventive Maintenance of Pneumatic Systems (General Procedure), System Malfunctions, i. Malfunctions due to contaminants, ii. Malfunctions due to improper mountings, iii. Malfunctions due to inadequate air supply, iv. Malfunctions due to under-lubrication/over lubrication, Maintenance Tips, i. Maintenance of compressor, ii. Maintenance of air receivers, iii. Maintenance of airmains, iv. Maintenance of air service units (FRL), v. Maintenance of Pneumatic cylinder, vi. Maintenance of Pneumatic valves, Troubleshooting, i. General troubleshooting procedure, ii. Faults in Pneumatic systems, General Malfunctions, i. Malfunction in pneumatic cylinder, ii. Malfunction in Pneumatic valves, iii. Malfunctions in limit switches and reed switches, Safety in Pneumatic Systems, i. Safety hazards, ii. General safety measures.

**Project:** Direct control of a single-acting cylinder, extending, Direct control of a single-acting cylinder, retracting, Indirect control of a single-acting cylinder, Regulating the speed of a single-acting cylinder, Slow-speed extension, rapid retraction of a single-acting cylinder, Direct control of a double-acting cylinder with push-button, Indirect control of a double-acting cylinder, Speed regulation of a double-acting cylinder, Controlling a double-acting cylinder, impulse valve, 2 push-buttons, Displacement-dependent control of a

double-acting cylinder, impulse, Controlling a double-acting cylinder, impulse valve, 2 reflex nozzles, Stop control, double-acting cylinder, 5/3 directional control valve, tensile load, Pressure-dependent control of 1 double-acting cylinder, Time-dependent control of 1 double-acting cylinder, Logical control with shuttle and twin-pressure valves, Sequential control 2 double-acting cylinders w/o overlapping signals, Seq. control 2 double-act. cylinders, signal overlapping, idle return rollers, Pilot control of a single-acting cylinder with spring return valve, Pilot control of a double-acting cylinder with spring return valve, Holding-element control of a double-acting cylinder with impulse valve, directly controlled, Holding-element control of a double-acting cylinder with impulse valve, relay, Basic circuit with AND Function, Basic circuit with OR Function. Basic circuit with electric latching circuits, Displacement-dependent control of a double-acting cylinder with 1 electric limit switch, Displacement-dependent control of a double acting cylinder, impulse valve, cylinder switch, Displacement-dependent control of a double-acting cylinder with spring return valve, cylinder switch, Stop control of a double-acting cylinder with a 5/3 directional control valve in closed mid-position, Time-dependent control of a double-acting cylinder with switch-on time delay, Time-dependent control of a double-acting cylinder with switch-off time delay, Pressure-dependent control of a double-acting cylinder, Two-hand safety control, electric, Sequential control of 2 double-acting cylinders with impulse valve, Sequential control of 2 double-acting cylinders with impulse valves and signal overlapping, Sequential control of 2 double-acting cylinders with spring return valves and step sequence, Sequential control of 3 double-acting cylinders with impulse valves and step sequence, Sequential control of 3 double-acting cylinders with spring return valves and step sequence, Multiple actuator sequence, Two cylinder sequence, Three cylinder sequence.

Theory / Lecture Hours: 60

Practical / Tutorial Hours: 90

**Total Course Theory / Lecture Hours: 180** 

**Total course Practical / Tutorial Hours: 270** 

**Total course Hours: 450** 

**Recommended Hardware:** 

State of the art Training system for Hydraulics, Pneumatics, Sensoric and PLC

# Recommended Software:

Automation studio, web trainers, Indraworks and indralogic

#### **Text Books:**

- Hydraulics. Basic Principles and Components (Bosch Rexroth AG) Volume 1
- The Pneumatic Trainer Basic Pneumatics Volume 1 (Bosch Rexroth AG)
- The Pneumatic Trainer Volume 2 (Bosch Rexroth AG)
- Sensors in Theory and Practice Textbook (Bosch Rexroth AG)
- Basics of Indraworks and Indralogic (Bosch Rexroth AG)

### Reference Books:

- Herbert R. Merritt, Hydraulic control systems, John Wiley & Sons, Newyork, 1967
- Dudbey.A.Peace, Basic Fluid Power, Prentice Hall Inc, 1967
- R.Srinivasan Hydraulic and Pneumatic Control published by Vijay Nicole Imprints Private Ltd.
- Programmable Logic Controllers by W.Bolton
- Dudbey.A.Peace, Basic Fluid Power, Prentice Hall Inc, 1967
- Introduction to Programmable Logic Controllers by Garry Dunning, 2nd edition, Thomson, ISBN:981-240-625-5
- Programmable Logic Controllers by Hugh Jack

# **Evaluation criteria:**

The training is conducted with the industrial support of **Bosch Rexroth,Germany. MOU Signed with them** .

Bosch has supplied all equipments and set up the state of the art lab facilities in two engineering colleges in the state.. They have trained our faculty. Evaluation & Certification by Bosch Rexroth.

ESSCI has also agreed to do Assessment and Certification.

# **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L5	Vertical Name:	Industrial Automation				
Course Code:		Course Name:					
Course Code:	NL/M/L5/C0		3.3.4 Automation Technology – Advanced level				
	,,,						
Objective of the Course:							
To get an overvie	w of automati	ion technology. With ha	nds on and theoretical knowledge on advanced of Hydraulics,				
Pneumatics, Sens	ors, PLC, Elect	tric drives and Mechatro	nics (Optional Robotics).				
The students are	also equipped	l with good Communicat	ive English Skills, soft Skills and Basic IT skills required for good				
performance in any job in the modern world .							
Learning Outcom	ies:						
At the control of the	1						
			dentify components of automation technology, gets complete and design circuits and develop programs for given automation				
tasks.	derstanding ti	ne automateu systems ai	nd design circuits and develop programs for given automation				
Have Good Communicative English Skills, Soft Skills and Basic IT Skills							
· .							
Expected Joh Poles							
Expected Job Roles:							
Assistants in regular production areas, quality, logistics, maintenance areas, design, Application, Service and R&D							
Duration of the C	ourse (in		7				
baration of the C	Juliae (III	520 Hrs					

hours)

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any

Diploma in Electronics/Instrumentation/ Mechanical/Electrical / Graduates, with science background and affinity towards technical studies

# **Professional Knowledge:**

To be o	competent, the user/ individual must be able to:
PK1.	Understand the overview of automation
PK2	Different devices used in Automation,
PK3.	interact with the technical lead engineer in order to understand the work schedules,
PK4.	understand the roles and responsibilities of the work
PK5.	understand broad level activities involved in the Industrial automation
PK6.	list the various department to interact with for completing the work
PK7.	interact with higher officials to understand the specifics of work
PK8.	understand the different Communication Protocols/Field Buses
PK9.	establish module requirement and constraints
PK10.	understand Network Settings/Communication Settings
PK11.	understand the PLC Software
PK12.	understand the basics of electro hydraulics
PK13.	define the design flow for the specific system
PK14.	use agreed language and application as per standards
	define the requirement specification of the electro pneumatics
	get approval from superior and relevant department on the electro pneumatics
	Understand different types of pumps
	Understand different types of valves
	understand the functionality of the electro pneumatics
	assist in system testing, product verification and validation
	understand the functionality of the electro hydraulics
	understand the functionality of the HMI
	understand Proportional Hydraulics
	definition of Proportional valve
	understand LVDT
	understand different types of amplifiers
	understand proportional direction control valves
	Introduction to control system
PK23.	understand Proportional & Closed loop

# **Professional Skill:**

- PS 1: Overview of Automation System
- PS 2: Overview of Switchgears.
- PS 3: Different Communication Protocols/Field Buses
- PS 4: Introduction to PLC
- PS 5: Network Settings/Communication Settings
- PS 6: Digital Signals/IO's, Relay Logic
- PS 7: Timer/Counters/Triggers/FlipFlops,
- PS 8: Trouble Shooting the PLC programming errors
- PS 9: Basic and electrohydraulics
- PS 10: Force pressure and weight
- PS 11: Laminar and turbulent flow
- PS 12: Selection of Hydraulic fluid
- PS 13: Hydraulic Pumps
- PS 14: External and internal gear pumps
- PS 15: Pressure Control Valves
- PS 16: Types of directional control valves, Spool design, Poppet design
- PS 17: Directional control valves
- PS 18: Basic & Electro Pneumatics
- PS 19: Pneumatics Vs Hydraulics
- PS 20: Air compressors
- PS 21: Pneumatic Valves and Control Circuits
- PS 22: Pressure Control Valves
- PS 23: HMI
- PS 24: Programming of HMI
- PS 25: Downloading and Uploading the program to or from the HMI
- PS 26: Hydraulic Accumulator and its Applications
- PS 27: Classifications of filters
- PS 28: Principles of Electro-Hydraulics, Basics
- PS 29: Electro-hydraulic valves
- PS 30: Design of Pneumatics systems
- PS 31: Maintenance Activities
- PS 32: System Malfunctions
- PS 33: Proportional Hydraulics
- PS 34: Definition of Proportional valve
- PS 35: LVDT
- PS 36: Types of amplifiers
- PS 37: Proportional direction control valves
- PS 38: Introduction to control system
- PS 39: Proportional & Closed loop

## Core Skill:

The individual on the job needs to know and understand:

- CS1. specifications and use of automation system used by the organisation
- CS2. licensed software and application tools used for design, their performance
- CS3. PLC Programming using Ladder Logic
- CS4. Efficient in working with any kind of Hydraulics & Pneumatic Systems

#### Interpersonal skills

- CS5. how to interact with higher officials to understand the work requirement
- CS6. how to interact with co employees in order to co-ordinate work processes

#### Reflective thinking

- CS7. to improve work processes
- CS8. to reduce repetition of errors

### **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

#### Module 1 PLC

**Overview of Automation System**: What is Automation? Different devices used in Automation, Role of PLC in automation system., Scope of Automation field in present and future, Comparison between Automated and Manual Operated Systems.

Overview of Switchgears: What is a Relay and its applications? Introduction to Switching devices like Contactors, Solenoids, MCB's etc., Symbolic representation of different electrical & electronic components in wiring diagram.

Introduction to Different Communication Protocols/Field Buses: Ethernet, RS232, Profibus DP, Canopen, Devicenet, Sercos

II & III, Modbus, Profinet, Ethercat, Different types of Signals, Digital Signal, Analog Signal, Overview of Limit Switches, Proximity Switches & Reed switches, Introduction to PLC, Comparison of PLC & PC, What is a PLC?, How does a PLC work? Applications of PLC, Block Diagram of PLC, Processing cycle of PLC, Different types of PLC's available in the market, Programmable Logic Controller, Specifications of PLC, Onboard/Inline/Remote

IO's, Memory Allocation in PLC, What is Scan time of PLC? IO handling capacity of different PLC, Remote connectivity in PLC, Internal Structure of PLC, Hardware Details of the PLC, Wiring and Connection Techniques, Safety Measures for handling the PLC, Diagnosis of PLC Status and other hardware connected to PLC.

Network Settings/Communication Settings: Introduction to PLC Software, Overview of Software/Software at a glance, Hardware Configuration Communication Settings for PLC, PLC Programming, Building simple logic in PLC (AND/OR/NOT), Online & Offline Change, Overview of different types of Data types in PLC programming, Standard format for addressing the variables, Standard Time formats, Rules for Declaration of Variable names, Working with Digital Signals/IO's, Relay Logic, Difference between Function & Function Blocks, Introduction to Timer/Counters/Triggers/FlipFlops, Exercises based on Timers, Counters, Flip Flops & Triggers, Usage of Mathematical Operators, Comparators, Conversion Operators, Multiplexers & Logical Gates in the PLC Program, Exercises based on the above operators, Compilation & Downloading the program to PLC, Trouble Shooting the PLC programming errors, Local & Global Variables, Working with Analog Signals/IO's, Developing a program for process control, Declaration in Tabular Format, Display of Address and Comments in Logic, Jump & Return Command, Commands like Run, Stop, Reset, Reset Original, Breakpoint etc, Developing User Defined Function Blocks & Functions in the PLC program, Conditional & Unconditional Calling in PLC Program, Task, Configuration, Visualization, Developing user defined Data Types in PLC program, Password Management, Different Methods to take the PLC Program Backup (Source Code Download/Upload, Archive/Restore & Export/Import), Library Management, Target Settings, Running the PLC program in Simulation Mode, Master/Slave Configuration, Data Exchange between the Master & Slave PLC.

HMI: Introduction, Applications, Role of HMI in Automation, Interfacing HMI with different devices, Hardware Details of HMI, Technical Specifications of HMI, Wiring and Connection Techniques, Various models of HMI available in market, Editing various display options using the keys, Programming of HMI, Overview of HMI software, Hardware Configuration, Network Settings or Communication Settings, Developing Different Screens on HMI, Writing Plain Text on the screen, Developing Headers & Footers for the Screen, Configuring the function keys of HMI for screen change or for giving inputs, Linking the variables directly on the screen, Password Management (for screen change & for editing the values), Developing user defined text list, Screen Change using PLC variables, Displaying Alarm Messages on the Screen during fault, Configuring Help Screen for Troubleshooting the errors or faults, Downloading and Uploading the program to or from the HMI respectively using bus interface or USB drive.

**PROJECT**: Tank Filling Device Simulator, Supervise Equipment, Pump Control 1, Selective Band Switch, Gate Control System, Star Delta Starting Up, Starter Control, Dahlander Pole Changing, Furnace Door Control, Reaction Vessel, Pump Control 2, Roadworks Traffic Lights, Cleaning System, Buffer Store Simulation, Automatic Tablet Filler, Changing Floor, Embossing Machine, Bending Tool, Drilling Tool, Pipe Bending Machine, Two Door Access Control System, Mix Equipment, Level Control, Compressed Air Network, Water Level Controlling, A Low-Cost PLC Based Automatic Liquid Filling and Sorting System, Modular Automated

Testing Unit Sequencing and Controlling, Low Cost PLC Based Automated Sorting And Pressing By Servo-Pneumatic Pressure Control, Automated Multistorey Car Parking System

There are 3 mixing devices on a processing line A,B,C. After the process begin mixer-A is to start after 7 seconds elapse, next mixer-B is to start 3.6 second after A. Mixer-C is to start 5 seconds after B. All then remain ON until a master enable switch is turned off. Write PLC ladder diagram, timing diagram and realize the same

An indicating light is to go ON when a count reaches 23. The light is then go off when a count of 31 is reached. Design, construct, and test PLC circuits for this process

In certain process control application when the count reaches 25, a paint spray is to run for 40 seconds. Design, construct and test PLC circuits for this process

Three conveyors feed a main conveyor. The count from each feeder conveyor is fed into an input register in the PLC. Construct a PLC program to obtain the total count of parts on the main conveyor. Use a time to update the total every 15 seconds. Design, construct, and test PLC circuits for this process

In certain process control application o/p is ON if the count is less than 34 or more than 41. Implement the same using PLC ladder diagram

A conveyor is supposed to have exactly 45 parts on it. You have three indicating lights to indicate the conveyor count status: less than 45, yellow: exactly 45, green: and more than 45, red. The count of parts on the conveyor is set at 45 each morning by an actual count of parts. There are two sensors on the conveyor, one is actuated by parts entering the conveyor, and the other is actuated by parts leaving. Design a PLC program to carry out this process.

Theory / Lecture Hours: 65

Practical / Tutorial Hours: 105

#### Module II

# **Basic and electrohydraulics**

What is Fluid power: Advantages of Fluid power, What is Hydraulics? Definition of industrial Hydraulics, Hydrostatics and Hydrodynamics, Applications of Hydrostatics and Hydrodynamics, Characteristics of Industrial

Hydraulics like advantages and its limitations, Comparisons of Drives (Hydraulics Vs Pneumatics, Electrical/Electronics & Mechanical, Applications of Hydraulics.

Force pressure and weight, Pascal's Law, Calculations: Pascal's Law, Application of Pascal's Law, Force Multiplication, Pressure Multiplication, Displacement transmission, Calculations, Units of pressure., What does 1bar mean? Absolute and relative pressure, What is flow rate? Flow law, Calculation, Open, Types of flow: Laminar and turbulent flow, Reynolds's number, Throttling, Graphical Symbols and Circuit Diagrams ISO 1219, Purpose of graphical symbols, Function of symbols, Basic elements, Circuit diagram Commonly used symbols, Circuit symbols., Symbols for energy supply and processing unit ( Power Pack ), Symbols for Hydraulics energy control units (Pressure, Flow and Direction ), Symbols for Energy conversion units (Actuators), Symbols for accessories, Demonstration of Hydraulics circuits, Hydraulic circuit with manual DCV and a cylinder, Hydraulic circuit with manual DCV and a Hydraulic motor, Hydraulic circuit with solenoid DCV and cylinder and a motor, Demonstration of speed and direction changes in Hydraulic circuit, Hydraulic Fluids, Main functions of Hydraulic fluids, Functions, Capacity and Constructions of Tanks, Calculation, Requirements of Hydraulic fluids, Types of Hydraulic Fluids, Viscosity of Hydraulic fluid, Relation between temperature and viscosity, Selection of Hydraulic fluid for an applications, Compressibility of Hydraulic fluids, Thermal expansion of Hydraulic fluids, Fluid Analysis, Hydraulic Pumps, Functions and Operating principle Hydraulic pumps, Differentiate b/w positive and non - positive displacement pumps, Characteristics of standard Hydraulic pumps, Construction and Operating principle following pumps, i. External and internal gear pumps, ii. Vane pumps, iii. Axial piston pumps, iv. Radial piston pumps, Selection criteria of pumps, Flow rate and pump power, Efficiency, Hydraulic Cylinder, Operating Principle, Components of a Hydraulic cylinder, Functions of Hydraulic cylinder, Design and operation, Types of cylinder, Types of design, i. Tie rod cylinders, ii. Mill type cylinders, Technical specification, End positioning cushioning, Cylinder mounting, Hydraulic Motors, Functions of Hydraulic Motors, Characteristics of standard Hydraulic Motors, Selection of Hydraulic motors, Calculations, Efficiency, Pressure Control Valves, Introduction, Function and operating principle of pressure relief valve, direct operated, Pressure relief valve in series and parallel, Pressure relief valve, pilot operated, Function and operating principle of pressure reducing valve, Pressure sequence valve, direct operated, Directional Control Valve, Operation and Function, Special characteristics, Types of directional control valves, Spool design, Poppet design, Types of actuation of spools with symbols, Directional spool valves, direct operated, Directional spool valves, pilot operated, Designation of Directional control valves, Operation of solenoid, Solenoid operated valves and its symbols, Standard spool valve: G spool, E spool, J spool and H spool, Comparison of spool Vs poppet valves, Flow Control Valves, Functions, Throttle valves, Viscosity dependent throttle valves, Types of mounting, Throttle valve independent of viscosity, Flow control valves, 2-way flow control valves, Upstream pressure compensator, Downstream pressure compensator, Applications of 2-way flow control valve, Meter-in flow control, Meter-out flow control, Check Valves, Operation and function of a simple check valve, Check valve, pilot operated, Double pilot operated check valve, Applications of check valves,

Hydraulic Accumulator and its Applications, Functions, Energy storage, Types of Accumulator, Safety regulations, Application of accumulators, Filtration and Filtration Technology, Causes of contamination, Classifications of filters, Suction filter, Pressure line filter, Return line filter, Bypass filter, Filter with clogging indicator, Basic Principles of Electro-Hydraulics, Basics: Electric current, voltage, resistance and power, Basic electric circuits: series and parallel, Measurement of current and voltage, Electro-hydraulic valves, Solenoids, Classifications of solenoids, Function and operating principle of a relay, Relay as a logical switch, Relay Logic Diagram: control and main circuit, Symbols of most important switching elements (NO an NC), Signal storage concept, Electrical interlocking concept, Momentary-contact limit switches, Categories of limit switches, Pressure switches, Graphical symbols to DIN electrical engineering and electronics.

Proportional Hydraulics: Control Engineering, Open loop control, Closed loop control, Ohms Law, Introduction to Proportional Technology, Why proportional valves, Definition of Proportional valve, Components of proportional technology, Possible functions of proportional valve, Solenoids, Construction, Characteristics, Difference between conventional and proportional solenoid, Types of proportional solenoid, Force controlled solenoid.

LVDT, Construction, Working principle, Proportional Terminology, Hysterisis, Pressure Differential, Reversal Error, Response Sensitivity, Reliability, Control range / Resolution, Control Spool, Construction, Geometry of metering notches, Spool overlap, Positive overlap, Negative overlap, Zero overlap, Amplifiers, Types of amplifiers, Functions of amplifiers, Enable, Internal command value, Zero adjustment, Gain adjustment, Biasing current, Dither current, Differential input, cable break detection, Ramp generator, Pulsed output stage, Step generator, Inverter, Summator, Call up command, 4 Quadrant Ramps, Overview of industrial hydraulics, Flow curve characteristics, Pressure curve characteristics, Time spool characteristics, Frequency response, Amplitude response, Bode plot, Proportional direction control valves, Direct operated proportional direction control valve, Construction, Working principle, Characteristics, Pilot operated direction control valve, Construction, Working principle, Characteristics, Proportional pressure control valves, Direct operated proportional pressure relief valve, Construction, Working principle, Characteristics, Pilot operated proportional pressure relief valve, Construction, Working principle, Characteristics, Direct operated proportional pressure reducing valve, Construction, Working principle, Characteristics, Pilot operated proportional pressure reducing valve, Construction, Working principle, Characteristics, Proportional Flow control valve, Direct operated proportional flow control valve, Construction, Working principle, Characteristics, Pilot operated proportional flow control valve, Construction, Working principle, Characteristics, Application of Proportional valves, Introduction to control system, Advantages of Open loop and Closed loop control System, Terminologies, Control response, Non-continuous action controllers, continuous action controllers, Control range / Resolution, Practical Implementation, Static data, Dynamic data, Components of closed loop technology,

**Project**: Hydraulic pump, characteristic Curve, Single-rod cylinder, pressure intensification, Single-rod cylinder, flow, Hydraulic motor, 4/3 directional valve, Check valve, Check valve, pilot operated, Throttle valve,

adjustable, Throttle check valve, Flow control valve, Pressure relief valve, direct operated, controls, Pressure reducing valve, Pressure switch, hydraulic accumulator, Regenerative circuit, Rapid speed/creep speed control, Extending a cylinder by operating a push button, Signal storage by electrical self-locking, setting and resetting using a momentary-contact switch, Mechanical locking by means of momentary-contact switch contacts, Electrical locking by means of contactor contacts, Signal storage by means of contactor contacts, Rapid advance circuit, Pressure-dependent reversing, Pressure switches and proximity switches, Advance control with time-dependent intermediate stop, Pressure-dependent sequence control, Sequencing Hydraulic actuators. Moving a cylinder with the help of an external potentiometer for the provision of a command value. Traversing a cylinder with command value module SWMA1 as command value source. Adjusting command value module SWMA1 with 4 command values. Adjusting command value module SWMA1 with 4 command values and ramps, Adjusting a braking distance following a proximity switch signal. Pressures of the proportional valve and their influence on velocity and braking distance. Adjusting a motion sequence with 4-quadrant ramps, Adjusting a sequence with 2 proximity switches, Three different speeds in single stroke using proximity switches. Adjustment of an automatic sequence with 3 proximity switches. Setting position with 4/3 directional valve. Setting position with proportional servo valve. Position control

Theory / Lecture Hours: 65

Practical / Tutorial Hours: 105

#### Module III

#### **Basic & Electro Pneumatics**

Fluid power, Advantages, Pneumatics, Definition, Characteristics of Industrial Pneumatics, advantages and its limitations, Comparisons of Drives - Pneumatics Vs Hydraulics, Electrical/Electronics & Mechanical, Applications of Pneumatics, Compressed Air Generation and Contamination Control, Compressed Air for transmitting power, Composition of Atmospheric Air, force, weight, pressure, Pascal's Law, Application of Pascal's Law, Force Multiplication, Pressure Multiplication, Displacement transmission, Calculations, Gas Laws, Air compression process, Absolute and relative pressure. Flow rate, Characteristics of compressed air, Graphical Symbols and Circuit Diagrams ISO 1219, Purpose of graphical symbols, Function of symbols, Basic elements, Circuit diagram, Commonly used symbols, Circuit symbols., Symbols for Maintenance unit, Symbols for Pneumatic energy control units (Pressure, Flow and Direction ), Symbols for Energy conversion units (Actuators), Symbols for accessories, Demonstration of Pneumatic circuits, Pneumatic circuit with manual DCV and a cylinder, Pneumatic circuit with solenoid DCV and cylinder and a motor, Demonstration of speed and direction changes in Pneumatic circuit, Compressed Air Generation and Contamination Control, A typical Pneumatic system, Air compressors, Classification of Compressors, Terms and Definition: Delivery volume,

Pressure, Drive, Cooling and Regulation, Piston Compressor, Screw Compressor, Vane Compressor, Compressor unit, Preparation of compressed Air, Stages of Preparation, Drying of Compressed Air, Distribution of Compressed Air, Pneumatic Actuators, Introduction, Basic Actuator Functioning, Thrust, Cylinder Air Consumption, Cylinder speed and its relation to flow rate, Stroke Length, Piston -rod buckling, Classification of Pneumatic Actuators, Linear Actuators, Single-Acting cylinder, Double-Acting cylinder, Cylinder cushioning, Classification of cylinders According to Duty, Cylinder with Magnetic Piston, Cylinder with Non-Rotational Guiding, Rodless Cylinder, Tandem Cylinder, Rotary Actuator, Semi-Rotary Actuators, Pneumatic Valves and Control Circuits, Introduction, Classification of valves, Functional Classification of Valves, i. Directional control valves, ii. Pressure control valves, iii. Flow control valves, iv. Non return valves, Graphical Representation, Port Markings, Ports and Positions, Graphical symbols for DC valves, Methods of DC Valve Actuations, 3/2-Directional Control valve, i. NC-type 3/2-DC valves, ii. NO-type 3/2-DC valves, Non-Return Valves, Flow control valves, Throttle valve and Throttle check valves, Pneumatically Actuated 3/2-DC valve, Manually actuated 5/2-DC valve, Pneumatically actuated 5/2-DC valve, Speed control of Double-Acting Cylinder, 5/2-DC Double-Pilot valve, Login Controls, Pneumatic, i. Shuttle valve, ii. Twin pressure valve, iii. Applications of Logic valves, Structure of Pneumatic Circuits, Automatic Control, Roller valve, Quick-Exhaust vavle, Time-Delay valves, Pressure Control Valves, Introduction, Function and operating principle of pressure relief valve, direct operated Pressure regulator.

Multiple-Actuator Circuits, Introduction, Representation of a Control Task, i. Text form, ii. Positional Layout, iii. Notational form, iv. Displacement –step diagram, v. Displacement-time diagram, Sequence Control, Circuit design for the sequence of two cylinder and three cylinders, Elimination of signal overlaps, Electro-Pneumatics, Introduction, Integration of Technologies, Solenoid valves, DC solenoids Vs AC Solenoids, 3/2-Way single solenoid valve, Spring return, 5/2-Way double solenoid valve, Control devices, Switch and Push button, Terminal Markings, Relay, Logic Controls, Electric, Memory function, Operation of the 'Dominant OFF' Circuit, Operation of the 'Dominant ON' Circuit, Electronic sensors, Limit switch, Reed switch, Proximity Sensors, Time-Delay Relays, Two-hand safety operation, Pressure switch, Electro-Pneumatic Multiple-Actuator Circuits, Pneumatic Application Concepts, Introduction, Selection and Optimization Criteria, i. Type of motion, ii. Stroke and stroke control, iii. Force, iv. Speed and speed control,

Design of Pneumatics systems, Selection of Pneumatic Actuators, Selection of Pneumatic Valves, Maintenance, Troubleshooting, and Safety, Introduction, Requirements of Preventive Maintenance, Definitions of Maintenance Activities, Preventive Maintenance of Pneumatic Systems (General Procedure), System Malfunctions, i. Malfunctions due to contaminants, ii. Malfunctions due to improper mountings, iii. Malfunctions due to inadequate air supply, iv. Malfunctions due to under-lubrication/over lubrication, Maintenance Tips, i. Maintenance of compressor, ii. Maintenance of air receivers, iii. Maintenance of airmains, iv. Maintenance of air service units (FRL), v. Maintenance of Pneumatic cylinder, vi. Maintenance of Pneumatic valves, Troubleshooting, i. General troubleshooting procedure, ii. Faults in Pneumatic systems, General Malfunctions, i. Malfunction in pneumatic cylinder, ii. Malfunction in Pneumatic valves, iii.

Malfunctions in limit switches and reed switches, Safety in Pneumatic Systems, i. Safety hazards, ii. General safety measures.

Project: Direct control of a single-acting cylinder, extending, Direct control of a single-acting cylinder, retracting, Indirect control of a single-acting cylinder, Regulating the speed of a single-acting cylinder, Slowspeed extension, rapid retraction of a single-acting cylinder, Direct control of a double-acting cylinder with push-button, Indirect control of a double-acting cylinder, Speed regulation of a double-acting cylinder, Controlling a double-acting cylinder, impulse valve, 2 push-buttons, Displacement-dependent control of a double-acting cylinder, impulse, Controlling a double-acting cylinder, impulse valve, 2 reflex nozzles, Stop control, double-acting cylinder, 5/3 directional control valve, tensile load, Pressure-dependent control of 1 double-acting cylinder, Time-dependent control of 1 double-acting cylinder, Logical control with shuttle and twin-pressure valves, Sequential control 2 double-acting cylinders w/o overlapping signals, Seq. control 2 double-act. cylinders, signal overlapping, idle return rollers, Pilot control of a single-acting cylinder with spring return valve, Pilot control of a double-acting cylinder with spring return valve, Holding-element control of a double-acting cylinder with impulse valve, directly controlled, Holding-element control of a double-acting cylinder with impulse valve, relay, Basic circuit with AND Function, Basic circuit with OR Function. Basic circuit with electric latching circuits, Displacement-dependent control of a double-acting cylinder with 1 electric limit switch, Displacement-dependent control of a double acting cylinder, impulse valve, cylinder switch, Displacement-dependent control of a double-acting cylinder with spring return valve, cylinder switch, Stop control of a double-acting cylinder with a 5/3 directional control valve in closed mid-position, Time-dependent control of a double-acting cylinder with switch-on time delay, Time-dependent control of a double-acting cylinder with switch-off time delay, Pressure-dependent control of a double-acting cylinder, Two-hand safety control, electric, Sequential control of 2 double-acting cylinders with impulse valve, Sequential control of 2 double-acting cylinders with impulse valves and signal overlapping, Sequential control of 2 double-acting cylinders with spring return valves and step sequence, Sequential control of 3 double-acting cylinders with impulse valves and step sequence, Sequential control of 3 double-acting cylinders with spring return valves and step sequence, Multiple actuator sequence, Two cylinder sequence, Three cylinder sequence.

**Proportional & Closed loop:** Introduction to closed loop technology in Pneumatics, Applications, Electropneumatic

Theory / Lecture Hours: 70

Practical / Tutorial Hours: 105

**Total Course Theory / Lecture Hours: 205** 

#### **Total Course Practical / Tutorial Hours: 315**

**Total Hours: 520** 

#### **Recommended Hardware:**

State of the art Training Lab for Hydraulics, Pneumatics, Sensoric, PLC and Robotics

## Recommended Software:

Automation studio, web trainers, Indraworks and indralogic

#### **Text Books:**

- Proportional and Servo Valve Technology (Bosch Rexroth AG) Volume 2
- The Pneumatic Trainer Basic Pneumatics Volume 1 & 2 (Bosch Rexroth AG)
- Sensors in Theory and Practice Textbook (Bosch Rexroth AG)
- Basics of Indraworks and Indralogic (Bosch Rexroth AG)
- Mechatronics Theory (Bosch Rexroth AG)

#### Reference Books:

- Andrew Parr, Hydraulics and Pneumatics, Butterworth Heineamann
- Andrew Parr, Industrial drives, Butterworth Heineamann
- S.R. Majumdar Pnematic Systems, TMH.1995
- G.K.Dubey.Fundamentals of electrical drives
- Programmable Logic Controllers by W.Bolton
- Mechatronics W. Bolton, Pearson Edition
- Herbert R. Merritt, Hydraulic control systems, John Wiley & Sons, Newyork, 1967
- Dudbey.A.Peace, Basic Fluid Power, Prentice Hall Inc, 1967
- R.Srinivasan Hydraulic and Pneumatic Control published by Vijay Nicole Imprints Private Ltd.
- Servo Pneumatics D.Scholz.A.Zimmermann
- Peter Rohner, Fluid Power logic circuit design. The Macmillan Press Ltd.,
   London, 1979

- Peter Rohner, Fluid Power Logic Circuit Design, Mcmelan Prem, 1994
- Introduction to Programmable Logic Controllers by Garry Dunning, 2ndedition, Thomson, ISBN:981-240-625-5
- Instrumentation Engineers Hand Book Process Control, Bela G Liptak, Chilton book company, Pennsylvania
- A.E. Fitzerald ,C.Kingsley and S.D Umans, Electric Machinery Mc Graw Hill Int.
   Student edition
- S.K.Pillai. A First course on electric drives –Wiley Eastern 1990
- Programmable Logic Controllers by Hugh Jack
- Mechatronics Mahalik, TMH
- Mechatronics HMT, TMH

The training is conducted with the industrial support of  $\,$  Bosch Rexroth, Germany. MOU Signed with them .

#### **Evaluation criteria:**

Bosch has supplied all equipments and set up the state of the art lab facilities in two engineering colleges in the state.. They have trained our faculty. Evaluation & Certification by Bosch Rexroth

ESSCI has also agreed to do Assessment and Certification

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:  L4  Vertical Name: Industrial Automation  Course Code:  NL/M/L4/C013  Course Name:  3.3.5 Certificate in robotic programming and mainter  Objective of the Course:	
3.3.5 Certificate in robotic programming and mainter	
3.3.5 Certificate in robotic programming and mainter	
3.3.5 Certificate in robotic programming and mainter	
Objective of the Course:	ance
Objective of the Course:	
Use the safety devices	
Familiar with necessary safety precautions for working with Industrial Robot.	
Familiarization to industrial robot and its application.	
Skill to programme an Industrial robot.	
Skill to operate an Industrial Robot.	
Familiarization to Robot Maintenance & Safety	
Learning Outcomes:	
Understanding about Robots, and to get basic training an industrial Robot (operation, maintenance, safety)	
Expected Job Roles:	
Industrial robot programmer, Robot operator, Maintenance technician etc, in robotic companies	
Duration of the Course (in 325HRS	
hours)	
Minimum Eligibility Criteria 10 <sup>th</sup> with aptitude in the subject/12 <sup>th</sup> pass	
and pre-requisites, if any	

**Professional Knowledge:** 

- Understanding safety measures in Robotic field
- Robotic components recognition
- Manipulating the robot.
- Identifying the movements of a robotic arm
- Robot programming

#### **Professional Skill:**

- Programming of an Industrial Robot
- Operating of an Industrial robot.
- Safety measures and maintenance of an Industrial robot.

#### Core Skill:

- 1. To be able to understand an Industrial production cycle.
- 2. To be able to understand about the basics of robot.
- 3. To be able to work with the robot operating and maintenance with greatest safety.
- 4. To be able to work in robotic industry either in assembly units or in manufacturing.
- 5. To be able to handle the industrial robot.

#### **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

#### Theory:

SI.No	TOPICS	Hr
	UNIT -1	
1.0	Introduction to Robotics-	4
1.1	Evolution of Robots & Robotics, Laws of Robotics,	1

		1
1.2	Progressive advancement in robotics,	
1.3	Types of Robot, Selection of Robot- Payload, speed, Reach	1
1.4	Major parts of Industrial robot	1
	UNIT 2	
2.0	Robot Anatomy	8
2.1		
2.1	Links, Joints and Joints Notation Scheme.	1
2.2	Links, Joints and Joints Notation Scheme.	1
2.3	Degrees Of Freedom, Required DOF in a Manipulator	1
2.4	Arm Configuration, Wrist Configuration,	1
2.5	Work Cell, Work Envelope, and Work Volume	
		1
2.6	Robot End Effectors – Definition, Classification of End Effectors,	1
2.7	Types of Crippers	
2.7	Types of Grippers.	1
2.8	General structure of Robot and Specifications of Robots	1
	UNIT 3	
3.0	Robot motion analysis	6
3.1	Introduction, link description,	1

	Tarana ara ara ara	1
3.2	Joint link connection description,	1
3.3	Kinematic modeling of manipulator	1
3.4	Direct and Inverse manipulator Kinematics - Basics	1
3.5	Manipulator dynamics- Basics	1
3.6	Trajectory planning – Basics	1
	UNIT 4	
4.0	Robotic Vision System	4
4.1	Robot Sensors, Function & use of sensors in robotics.	1
4.2	Definition & Concept-Robotic vision system	1
4.3	Aspects of vision systems.	1
4.4	Robot welding with vision system	1
	UNIT 5	
5.0	Robot Software and Programming	4
5.1	Introduction, Robot software features	1
5.2	Concept of programmability and related languages,	1

	Robot programming languages and Robotic Functions,	
	Nobot programming languages and Nobotic Functions,	1
5.3		
5.4	Control functions of a Teach box, Jogging of a Robot	1
	UNIT 6	
6.0	Robotic System Design Aspects	2
6.1	Introduction, Informational requirements	1
6.2	Overall Design, Mechanical design considerations	1
0.2	Overall Design, Mechanical design considerations	1
	UNIT 7	
		<u> </u>
7.0	Robotic Applications	8
7.1	Introduction	1
		_
7.2	Adapting robots to industrial workstation- Why?	1
7.3	General Conditions for usage of industrial Robot	1
7.4	Dali de acualditata	1
7.4	Robot capabilities	1
7.5	Non- Industrial applications, Industrial applications	1
7.5		1
	Process wise Applications-	
7.6	Material handling, process operation and product inspection,	1
7.7	Machine loading and	1
	Unloading.	
7.8	Spot & Arc welding	1
	UNIT 8	
8.0	Robot Maintenance & Safety	5
0.0	nose maintenance & surety	
8.2	Robot Maintenance	1

8.3	Robot Maintenance	1
8.4	Robot Safety systems	1
8.5	Present state of safety technology	1
9.0	Assignment	4
10	Theory Test	4

### **Practical Syllabus:**

SL. No	3.3.5.1.1.1.1.1 Major topics	Time allotted
1.	Robot component recognition.	8h
2.	Manipulating the robot.	8h
3.	Recording the position	12h
4.	Writing and running robot programs	16h
5.	Joint & XYZ co-ordinate system.	8h
6.	Point-to-Point control	8h
7.	Linear and Circular Interpolation	4h
8	Writing the programs using Loops.	4h
9.	Writing the programs using Delay.	4h
10	Test & Exam	4h

11	Internship	200 h
	Total	276 Hrs.

**Total Course Theory / Lecture Hours: 49** 

**Total Course Practical / Tutorial Hours: 276** 

#### **Total Course Hours:325**

(Training in 100 hrs of Communicative English and 80 hrs of Basic IT Skills also provided, as required)

#### **Recommended Hardware:**

- Industrial Robot
- End effecter
- Relevant components for a specific job.

We are providing Robot,

- 1) Fanuc LR mate200iC
- 2) Fanuc LR mate200iD
- 3) Pneumatic Gripper

Recommende	ed
Software:	

Robot simulator(robo sim)

**Text Books:** 

Robotics and Control- RK Mittal, I J Nagrath

Trainees handbook by NTTF, Robotics trainers manual by NTTF.

**Reference Books:** 

Industrial Robotics By Michel P Groover, Robotic Engineering By Dr. Surender Kumar, Dr. S K Mukherjee, Robotics and Control – RK Mittal, I.J. Nagrath.

## Assessment & Certification by NTTF.(Nettur Technical Training Foundation) For Theory:

There will be two intermediate assessments for theory.

First intermediate will be off line( Written examination)- 25 marks

The second intermediate will be online. (25 Marks)

File submission (written document- for 10 Marks)

Sessional marks will be arrived from the above two test and the file mark.

Sessional mark will be computed out of 30

Sessional minimum required to qualify for the final examination is 10 out of 30.

Final examination (Written) will be conducted for 70 marks.

Total marks will be computed as T=S+W (Were T= Total mark, S= Sessional, W= Final written marks)

Pass criteria is 40 out of 100.

#### For Practical:

- 1. There will be only one intermediate practical test for maximum 20 Marks.
- 2. Lab record submission (Written document- For 10 Marks)
- 3. Sessional marks will be arrived from the intermediate practical test and File marks, and it carry maximum of 30 marks. (20+10)
- 4. final test will be conduct maximum of 70 marks,
- 5. Total marks will be computed as T=S+W ( 100=30+70)
- 6. Pass criteria 50 out of 100.

3.4 Industrial Electronics

**ESDM Courses** 

Course ID:	NL/S/L3/C003	Course Name:	3.4.1	Repair & Maintenance of Power Supply, Inverter &	
				UPS	

#### Objective of the Course:

This course has been designed to provide knowledge of repair and maintenance of Power Supply, Inverter and UPS. The participant will be able to troubleshoot problems of CVT, Inverter and UPS

#### **Learning Outcomes:**

At the end of the course the participants will be having knowledge of:-

- Electrical and Electronics Component
- UPS parts and repair
- Inverter, CVT and its operation, parts and installation
- Tools and Equipment used in Repair and Maintenance of Inverter, UPS etc.
- Troubleshooting Techniques

•		
Inverter Repair Technician, UPS Repair Technician, Power Supplies Repair Technician		
Duration of the Course (in hours)	350	
Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any	10 <sup>th</sup> Pass/ITI	

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

FIUIESS	sional knowledge.
The ind	lividual on the job needs to know and understand:
PK1.	Knowledge of Electronic and Electrical Components
PK2.	Resistors, Capacitors and Inductors, their identification, types and application
PK3.	Protection equipment (anti-static wrist bands, shoes, dress, packaging, and other appropriate insulations) that are required to be used
PK4.	First aid requirements in case of electrical shocks, cuts and other common injuries
PK5.	Soldering and De-Soldering Techniques
PK5.	Need of stabilizer, working principle, types of stabilizer
PK6.	Constant Voltage transformer, General Circuit diagram of CVT, Working principle of CVT
PK7.	EMI/RFI filter, Surge Suppressor, Repairing of CVT
PK8.	Introduction to Inverter, Block diagram of Inverter
PK9.	UPS, Working principle, specifications, explanation with the help of block diagram
PK10.	Find the total Load and Select suitable Inverter/UPS
PK11.	Range of tools and testing equipment available and their functionality
PK12.	Construction of Battery, Case Cover plates, Separator, Cells, Electrolyte, etc
PK13.	Factor affecting charging, Cause of battery failure, diagnosis and testing, visual inspection, Heavy load test Standard fault-finding (troubleshooting) techniques
PK14.	Component testing methods
PK15.	Troubleshooting through circuit diagram
PK16.	Removal and Replacement of faulty Component
PK17.	

#### **Professional Skill:**

The individual on the job needs to know and understand: **Electrical and Electronic Component Identification and Use Skills** PS1. Understand use of Electrical Component such as cable, switches, transformers etc. PS2. Understand use of Electronics Component such as Diodes, Transistors, ICs etc. PS3. Use of Test and Measurement Equipment Soldering skills PS4. **Understand Soldering Requirements** PS5. Operation of Equipment required for Soldering PS6. Use of Desoldering Pump Stabilizer and CVT Repairing Skill PS7. Working principle, types of stabilizer PS8. Transformer employed in stabilizer, multiwinding/multitaped transformer PS9. Understanding General Circuit diagram of CVT, Working principle of CVT PS10. Finding fault in Stabilizer and CVT PS11. Replace faulty components in Stabilizer and CVT **Inverter and UPS Repairing Skill** PS12. Working principle of Inverter and UPS PS13. Working Principle of Rectifier PS14. Finding fault in Inverter and UPS Replace faulty components in Inverter and UPS **Troubleshooting Skills** PS15. How to approach a defect PS16. Make use of standard OEM specified troubleshooting steps PS17. Interpret intermediate results and progress fault rectification accordingly PS18. Utilize appropriate tools to rectify faults

#### Core Skill:

Core Sk	III:				
The indi	The individual on the job needs to know and understand how to:				
	Reading skills				
CS1.	Read and understand technical manuals, work orders and reports				
CS2.	Read and understand organizational health and safety instructions				
	Writing Skills				
CS3.	Fill up record sheets clearly, concisely and accurately as per company procedures				
	Communication Skills				
CS4.	Clearly communicate relevant information to supervisors				
CS5.	Respond appropriately to queries				
CS6.	Communicate with customer/customer facing teams to understand handset performance issues				
CS7.	Communicate in the local language				
CS8.	Convey proposed solution to the customers				
	Time Management Skills				
CS9.	Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment				
CS10.	Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively				
	Analytical Skills				
CS11.	Analyse (and understand) customer complaints				
CS12.	Interpret reports, readings and numerical data				
CS13.	Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues				
	Other Skills				
CS14.	Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration				
CS15.	Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities				
CS16.	Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues				

		Min: No. of Hours	
Sl. No.	Modules	Theory/	
		Practical	
	Introduction to Electricity		
	Electric Charge, Voltage, Electric Current	- /-	
1.	Ohm's Law, Electric Potential, Cell	5/5	
	Serial and Parallel Circuit, their effect on Voltage and Current		
	Transformer, Use and Operation		

	Electronic and Electrical components			
	Active and Passive Components			
	Resistors, Capacitors and Inductors, their identification, types and application			
	Semiconducting Devices: Diodes, its type, characteristics and applications			
	Transistors, Integrated Circuits			
	Study of a transistor, use of a transistor as an amplifier and as a switch.	15 / 15		
2.	Analog ICs, 555 timer, IC741, characteristics of 741			
	Digital ICs, ICs for logic gates, Truth table verification of logic gates			
	Connectors			
	Fuse, types, Use of Fuses and its rating			
	Relays and Switches			
	Panel Components			
	Digital electronics – gates and its application, multiplexers, de-multiplexers,			
	counter			
	Soldering/ de- soldering techniques			
	Soldering Iron, Soldering wire, Soldering Flux, Soldering method,			
3.	Zero defect soldering	10 / 10		
	Desoldering pump, Temperature controlled soldering station,			
	Hands-on-practices of Soldering)			
	Tools and equipment use for Repairing and maintenance of Electrical			
	Equipment			
	Screw Driver Set			
	Tweezers, Different Types of Tweezers, Nose Pliers, Wire Cutter	10 / 10		
4.	Hot air gun			
	Liquid solder pest, Magnifying Lamp and Measuring Tools			
	Brush, CRO, Nipper			
	Test and Measurement Equipment, Multimeter Operation etc.			
	Stabilizer and CVT			
	Need of stabilizer, working principle, types of stabilizer			
	Autocut and automatic stabilizer, Servo Stabilizer, Study of Control Circuit of			
	Stabilizer	20 / 30		
5.	Transformer employed in stabilizer, multiwinding/multitaped transformer	20 / 30		
	Introduction to Constant Voltage transformer, General Circuit			
	diagram of CVT, Working principle of CVT			
	EMI/RFI filter, Surge Suppressor, Repairing of CVT			
	Inverter and UPS	20 / 30		
6.	Introduction to Inverter, Block diagram of Inverter	20 / 30		
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			

	Rectifier, its type and working principle, PIV of Diode, Filter employed in	
	rectifier	
	Battery charger circuit, working of Inverter	
	Oscillator, type of Oscillator, Square wave Generator	
	PWM, DC to AC Convertor/Invertor, Designing an investor, Circuit using PWM	
	UPS, Working principle, specifications, explanation with the help of block	
	diagram	
	UPS Installation	
	Find the total Load and Select suitable Inverter/UPS	
	Battery	
	Battery types, Primary Cell, Secondary Cell, Wet- charged, Dry-charged, Low	
	maintenance	
	Construction of Battery, Case Cover plates, Separator, Cells,	10 / 20
7.	Electrolyte, etc	10 / 20
	Lead Acid battery, Electrochemical reaction, N1-CD battery,	
	Capacity rating, CCA, RC, AH & Power(watt)	
	Factor affecting charging, Cause of battery failure, diagnosis and testing, visual	
	inspection, Heavy load test	
	Troubleshooting techniques	
	Basic troubleshooting method, Getting into troubleshooting, selected	
	instruments for troubleshooting	40.750
8.	Component testing methods, Testing of components in circuits , Logical steps	40 / 60
	of fault finding,	
	Troubleshooting through circuit diagram	
	Removal and Replacement of faulty component	
	Safety and Security Procedures	F / F
9.	Reporting incidents, system failures, power failures etc., protection equipment	5/5
	First aid requirement in case of electrical shocks and other injuries	
	Reading, Writing and Communication Skills	
	Understanding Technical Manuals, Reports, Work orders etc.	
	Understanding Organizational health and safety instructions	
	Types of documentation in organization, their importance, Company guidelines	45 /45
10.	and norms, activities after maintenance process	15 /15
	Spare management, Service Level Agreements (SLAs)	
	Fill-up forms, record sheets, log book etc. as per company procedures	
	Customer Communication, Convey proposed solution to the customer,	
	responding queries	

Communication with supervisor, Report for unresolved problems	
Time Management and Team Skills	
Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	<b>150</b> hrs
Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	<b>200</b> hr
Total Hours:	<b>350</b> hrs

#### **Recommended Hardware:**

#### For a batch size of 50Nos

- 1. Resistance of different value and Wattage ratings 20 nos. each
- 2. Capacitor of different types 20 nos. each
- 3. Transistors BC 546, BC 547, SL 100, 2N3055 10 nos. each
- 4. Rectifier Diode 20 Nos.
- 5. Zener Diode of different values 10 nos. each
- 6. Step down Transformers of different ratings 04 nos. each
- 7. LED of different colours 20 nos. each
- 8. 3 Pin Voltage Regulators 05 nos. each
- 9. Logic GATE ICs 10 nos. each
- 10. Tool Kit 05 sets
- 11. Digital Multimeter 05 nos.
- 12. CRO 02 nos.
- 13. Soldering Iron 05 nos.
- 14. Solder Wire 250 gms
- 15. Soldering Flux 100 gms.
- 16. Microwatt Soldering Iron 02 nos
- 17. Desoldering Station 02 nos.
- 18. Desoldering Pump 05 nos.
- 19. Inverter 2 set
- 20. UPS 2 set
- 21. Stabilizer/CVT 5 nos
- 22. Battery Charger 1 No.

R	ecc	om	m	en	de	ed
c	oft:	W/2	r۵			

NA			

Text Books:	
	<ol> <li>Basic Electronics - Repair &amp; Maintenance of Power supply, Invertor &amp; UPS - NIMI Published by National Instructional Media Institute, Chennai</li> </ol>
	2. Switching Power Supply Design, 3rd Ed. by Abraham Pressman (Author),
	3. Uninterruptible Power Supplies Alexander King, William Knight McGraw Hill
	Professional
	- user/service manuals
Reference Books:	

#### 3.5 Medical Electronics

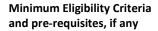
**Duration of the Course (in** 

hours)

# National Institute of Electronics and Information Technology

## **ESDM Courses Level Code:** L3 **Vertical Name: Medical Electronics** Course ID: NL/S/L3/C004 **Course Name:** 3.5.1 Repair & Maintenance of Dental equipment **Objective of the Course:** Have knowledge about the various devices used in medical field. Have an awareness of the safety aspects of medical instruments. Understand the basics of how the signals are obtained from the body that is to be measured by various machines. **Learning Outcomes:** Have knowledge about various devices used in medical field Have the basic understanding of how the signals are obtained from the body Be aware of the safety aspects in this field. **Expected Job Roles:** Operation and Maintenance of Dental Equipment

350 Hours



10<sup>TH</sup> Pass

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

- a) Basics of Mechanical Foundry Equipments
- b) Working of Motor, Drilling.
- c) Basic concept of suction apparatus.
- d) Have understanding related to medical Lights, Shadow less lights.
- e) Basics of X-rays.
- f) Understanding of basics of dental machines.
- g) Basic Knowledge of Dental tools.
- h) Basic Of active and passive components
- i) Types of components with its working.
- j) Working and usage of OP AMP 741.
- k) Basics of ultrasonic s waves ,concepts and Units

#### **Professional Skill:**

- a) Knowledge and hands on experience with designing of circuits
- b) Working and designing of PCB's
- c) Basics of dental chairs usage
- d) Concepts of hydraulics and Suction system,
- e) Working and Concept Of TTL.
- f) Understanding and theory related to ultrasonics, Internal circuitry.

#### Core Skill:

- a) Basic understanding and co-ordinating skills.
- b) Basic Numeracy and co-ordination.
- c) Should have a strong determination and curiosity to learn new things
- d) Adaptable with the environment.
- e) Should have understanding and adaptability with new concepts.
- f) Blending with the technical aspects.

Module. No	Modules	Minimum No. of Hours
1.	Basics understanding of Dental Chair	50
2.	Tools & Aids for servicing & maintenance, Hard & soft tools	200
3.	Soft Skills	100
<u>'</u>	Total Theory / Lecture H	lours: 250
	Total Practical / Tutorial	lours: 100
	Total F	<b>lours:</b> 350
Kecommena	ed Hardware:	
Recommend Software:	ed	
Text Books:		
Reference Bo	poks:	

### **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L3	Vertical Name:	Medical Electronics		
Course ID:	NL/S/L3/C00	Course Name:			
course ib.	142/3/23/200	course realise.	3.5.2 Repair & Maintenance of ECG and ICCU Equipment		
Objective of the	Course:				
Hayo knowlodgo	about the vari	ous devices used in med	ical field		
_		y aspects of medical inst			
			from the body that is to be measured by various machines.		
<b>Learning Outcom</b>	es:				
			6.11		
_		devices used in medical			
	_	f how the signals are ob	tained from the body		
Be aware of the safety aspects in this field.					
Expected Job Role	es:				
Operation and Ma	aintenance of	Clinical Equipment (ECG	&ICCU)		
Dunation of the C	anna (in E	350 Hours			
Duration of the C hours)	ourse (in	350 Hours			
ilouisj					
Minimum Fligihil	ity Criteria	10th Pass			

and pre-requisites, if any

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

- a) Should have the understanding of Use of CRO, Multimeter, Measurement of voltage, current, resistance
- b) Testing of diodes, resisitors
- c) Basic Knowledge about the waveforms.
- d) PCB repairing and locating the faults.
- e) Know basic medical terminologies like ECG,EEG,EMG
- f) Working of BP kit, measuremnt principle.
- g) Knowledge of transistors, types and working, usage.
- h) Knowledge of electromechanical components, relays, switches.

#### **Professional Skill:**

- a) Testing and working of resistors, capacitors, transistors, diodes, Inductors, OPAMP,
- b) Working Of ECG amplifiers, ECG instrumentation
- c) Knowledge about ECG, Defibrillators, pulse oximeters, ICCU equipments.
- d) Basics of Non invasive blood pressure, Soldering, seven segment display.
- e) Identification of PCB fuses
- f) Performance evaluation of components

#### **Core Skill:**

- a) Analytical strong competency.
- b) Practical Evaluation and understanding of the basics.
- c) Strong approach towards the theoretical and practical applications.
- d) Eagerness and curiosity to learn more.

Module. No	Modules	Minimum No. of Hours
1.	Tools and servicing maintenance of Hard and soft.	75
2.	Familiarization and working with components, ECG, ICCU equipments	175

3	Soft Skills		100
		Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	250
		Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	100
		Total Hours:	350
Recommende	ed Hardware:		
Recommende Software:	ed		
Software:			
Text Books:			
Reference Books:			

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L3	Vertical Name:	Medical Electronics
Course ID:	NL/S/L3/C00	5 Course Name:	3.5.3 Repair & Maintenance of Imaging Equipment (X-Ray & Ultrasound machine)
Objective of the	Course:		
_		ous devices used in med aspects of medical inst	
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	rom the body that is to be measured by various machines.
Learning Outcom	ies:		
_		devices used in medical	
Be aware of the s	_	f how the signals are obtain this field.	tained from the body
Expected Job Rol	es:		
Operation and M	aintenance of	Imaging Equipment (X-R	ay & Ultrasound machine)
Duration of the (	Course (in	350 Hours	

Minimum	Eligibility	Criteria
and pre-re	equisites, i	if any

10th Pass

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

- a) Basics of Mechanical Foundry Equipments
- b) Working of Motor, Drilling.
- c) Basic concept of suction apparatus.
- d) Have understanding related to medical exposure of X-Rays.
- e) Basics of X-rays.
- f) Understanding of basics of dental machines.
- g) Basic Knowledge of Medical computer usage and applications in imaging field
- h) Basic Of active and passive components
- i) Types of components with its working.
- j) Working and usage of OP AMP 741.
- k) Basics of ultrasonic s waves ,concepts and Units

#### **Professional Skill:**

- a) Knowledge and hands on experience with designing of circuits
- b) Working and designing of PCB's
- c) Basics of XRay units,
- d) Concepts of hydraulics and Suction system,
- e) Working and Concept of xray Tubes, collimator.
- f) Understanding of basics of optics.
- g) Knowledge of Spectrum.
- h) Basics of Non Invasive Xrays.

#### Core Skill:

- a) Basic understanding and co-ordinating skills.
- b) Basic Numeracy and co-ordination.
- c) Should have a strong determination and curiosity to learn new things
- d) Adaptable with the environment.
- e) Should have understanding and adaptability with new concepts.
- f) Blending with the technical aspects.

Module. No	Modules	Minimum No. of Hours
1.	Basic Building Blocks of Bio-Medical Equipment	40
2.	Imaging Equipment	80
3.	Bio-Medical Instrumentation and Measurement	30
4.	On Job Training	100
5	Soft Skills	100
	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	250
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	100
	Total Hours:	350

Recommended Hardware:		

Recommended Software:	
Text Books:	
Reference Books:	

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L5	Vertical Name:	Medical Electronics
Course ID:	NL/S/L5/C00	9 Course Name:	3.5.4 Post Diploma in Repair & Maintenance of Hospital
			Equipment
Objective of the	Course:		
_		ous devices used in medi	
		y aspects of medical insti ne signals are obtained fr	ruments. From the body that is to be measured by various machines.
Learning Outcom	es:		
_		devices used in medical f	
Be aware of the s	_	f how the signals are obt n this field.	ained from the body
Expected Job Rol	es:		
Operation & Mair	ntenance of Ho	ospital Equipment	
Duration of the Chours)	ourse (in	100 Hours	

## Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any

ITI/Diploma/B.Sc

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

- a) Basic knowledge regarding ECG electrodes
- b) ECG working, Waveform generation.
- c) Calibration and testing Of ECG Equipment
- d) Working principles of Analytical Instrument.
- e) Working and analysis of pH meter
- f) Basics of diagnostic equipment.
- g) Diagnostics Technique and various physiology system

#### **Professional Skill:**

- a) Have knowledge of working of microscope, standard Procedure,
- b) Have understanding about the terms and definition like pH meter ,pH value, basics of chemistry
- c) Have basic understanding of human Physiology, and various human systems.
- d) Basics of bioelectric Potentials and measurements in human body

#### Core Skill:

- a) Basic understanding and co-ordinating skills.
- b) Basic Numeracy and co-ordination.
- c) Should have a strong determination and curiosity to learn new things
- d) Adaptable with the environment.
- e) Should have understanding and adaptability with new concepts.
- f) Blending with the technical aspects.

Module.	Modules	Minimum No. of Hours
No		

		T-	
1.	Basic Block of Biomedical Equipment		30
2.	ECG Machine and analytical		30
3.	Diagnostic Equipment		30
4.	Biomedical instrumentation		30
5.	Hands on Experience		200
6	Soft Skills		30
		Total Hours:	350
Recomme	ended Hardware:	<u>,                                      </u>	
Recomme Software:			
Text Book	KS:		
Reference	e Books:		

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L1	Vertical Name:	Office Automation	
	1	1		
Course ID:	NL/S/L1/C001	Course Name:	3.6.1 Installation & Maintenance of Photocopiers and Printers	
Objective of the	Course:			
			n to installation and maintenance of Photocopiers and oblems of Photocopiers and Printers.	
Learning Outcomes:  At the end of the course the participants will be having knowledge of:  Basic Electricity, Electrical and Electronic Components  Soldering and De-soldering Techniques  Tools and Equipment used				
	<ul> <li>Repair and maintain Photocopiers and Printers</li> <li>Troubleshooting Techniques</li> </ul>			
Expected Job Roles:				
Photocopier and	Printer Repair Tecl	nnician		
Duration of the C hours)	ourse (in 200			

<b>Minimum Eligibility Criteria</b>
and pre-requisites, if any

8<sup>th</sup> Pass/ITI

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

The individual on the job needs to know and understand:

- PK1. Knowledge of Electronic and Electrical Components
- PK2. Resistors, Capacitors and Inductors, their identification, types and application
- PK3. Protection equipment (anti-static wrist bands, shoes, dress, packaging, and other appropriate insulations)
- PK4. that are required to be used
- PK5. First aid requirements in case of electrical shocks, cuts and other common injuries
- PK5. Soldering and De-Soldering Techniques
- PK6. Principle of Operation of Photocopier
- PK7. Dismantling and assembling of paper feed mechanism, paper tray, Thermal unit and Toner Unit.
- PK8. Identify the various sensors used in the copier and their fixtures.
- PK9. Paper trays, Paper feed mechanism and the sensors used for paper movement
- PK10. Periodic cleaning and servicing of copier machines
- PK11. Printers and their types
- PK12. Thermal Printers and Inkjet Printer, their Working Principle
- PK13. Laser Printers and its operation
- PK14. Different Parts of Printer
- PK15. Cartridges, toner, drum, their use and its replacement
- PK16. Overall fault finding and repair of Printer
- PK17. Standard fault-finding (troubleshooting) techniques
- PK18. Component testing methods
- PK19. Troubleshooting through circuit diagram
- PK20. Removal and Replacement of faulty Component

#### **Professional Skill:**

The Ind	ividual on the Job needs to know and understand:
	Electrical and Electronic Component Identification and Use Skills
PS1.	Understand use of Electrical Component such as cable, switches, transformers etc.
PS2.	Understand use of Electronics Component such as Diodes, Transistors, ICs etc.
PS3.	Use of Test and Measurement Equipment
	Soldering skills
PS4.	Understand Soldering Requirements
PS5.	Operation of Equipment required for Soldering
PS6.	Use of Desoldering Pump
	Photocopier Repairing Skill
PS7.	Understand Operation of Photocopier
PS8.	Dismantling and assembling of paper feed mechanism, paper tray, Thermal unit and Toner Unit.
PS9.	Identify the various sensors used in the copier and their fixtures.
PS10.	Fault finding and repairing in electrostatic high voltage unit.
PS11.	Dismantling and fitting of drum unit- cleaning of drum unit
PS12.	Dismantling and refitting of Carriage unit, mirror unit and light unit
PS13.	Periodic cleaning and servicing of copier machines
PS14.	Overall fault finding and repair a photo copier machine.
	Printer Repairing Skill
PS15.	Understand Working Principle of Thermal Printers and Inkjet Printer
PS16.	Understand Operation of Laser Printers
PS17.	Different Parts of Printer and their use
PS18.	Cartridges, toner, drum, their use and its replacement
PS19.	Overall fault finding and repair of Printers
	Troubleshooting Skills
PS20.	How to approach a defect
PS21.	Make use of standard OEM specified troubleshooting steps
PS22.	Interpret intermediate results and progress fault rectification accordingly
PS23.	Utilize appropriate tools to rectify faults

Core Skill: The individual on the job needs to know and understand how to: Reading skills CS1. Read and understand technical manuals, work orders and reports CS2. Read and understand organizational health and safety instructions CS3. Fill up record sheets clearly, concisely and accurately as per company procedures **Communication Skills** CS4. Clearly communicate relevant information to supervisors CS5. Respond appropriately to queries CS6. Communicate with customer/customer facing teams to understand handset performance issues CS7. Communicate in the local language CS8. Convey proposed solution to the customers **Time Management Skills** CS9. Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment CS10. Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively **Analytical Skills** CS11. Analyse (and understand) customer complaints CS12. Interpret reports, readings and numerical data CS13. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues Other Skills CS14. Create and maintain effective working relationships and team environment through collaboration CS15. Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities CS16. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues

SI. No.	Modules	Min: No. of Hours
		Theory/
		Practical
1.	Introduction to Electricity	5/5
	Electric Charge, Voltage, Electric Current	
	Ohm's Law, Electric Potential, Cell	
	Serial and Parallel Circuit, their effect on Voltage and Current	
2.	Electronic and Electrical components	10/10
	Active and Passive Components	
	Resistors, Capacitors and Inductors, their identification, types and application	

	Semiconducting Devices: Diodes, its type, characteristics and applications Transistors, Integrated Circuits Study of a transistor, use of a transistor as an amplifier and as a switch. Analog ICs, 555 timer, IC741, characteristics of 741 Digital ICs, ICs for logic gates, Truth table verification of logic gates Connectors Fuse, types, Use of Fuses and its rating Relays and Switches Panel Components	
	Digital electronics – gates and its application, multiplexers, de-multiplexers, counter	
3.	Soldering/ de- soldering techniques Soldering Iron, Soldering wire, Soldering Flux, Soldering method, Zero defect soldering Desoldering pump, Temperature controlled soldering station, Hands-on-practices of Soldering	10 / 10
4.	Tools and equipment Screw Driver Set Tweezers, Different Types of Tweezers, Nose Pliers, Wire Cutter Hot air gun Liquid solder pest, Magnifying Lamp and Measuring Tools Brush, CRO, Nipper Test and Measurement Equipment, Multimeter Operation etc.	10 /10
5.	Photocopiers  Principle of Operation of Photocopier  Dismantling and assembling of paper feed mechanism, paper tray, Thermal unit and Toner Unit.  Identify the various sensors used in the copier and their fixtures.  Fault finding and repairing in electrostatic high voltage unit.  Dismantling and fitting of drum unit- cleaning of drum unit  Dismantling and refitting of Carriage unit, mirror unit and light unit  Paper trays, Paper feed mechanism and the sensors used for paper movement  Periodic cleaning and servicing of copier machines  Overall fault finding and repair a photo copier machine.	20 / 20
6.	Printers Printers and their types.	25 / 25

	Thermal Printers and Inkjet Printer, their Working Principle	
	Laser Printers and its operation	
	Different Parts of Printer	
	Cartridges, toner, drum, their use and its replacement	
	Overall fault finding and repair of Printers	
	Safety and Security Procedures	27.127
7.	Reporting incidents, system failures, power failures etc., protection equipment	05 / 05
	First aid requirement in case of electrical shocks and other injuries	
	Reading, Writing and Communication Skills	
	Understanding Technical Manuals, Reports, Work orders etc.	
	Understanding Organizational health and safety instructions	
	Types of documentation in organization, their importance, Company guidelines	
	and norms, activities after maintenance process	/
8.	Spare management, Service Level Agreements (SLAs)	15 / 15
	Fill-up forms, record sheets, log book etc. as per company procedures	
	Customer Communication, Convey proposed solution to the customer,	
	responding queries	
	Communication with supervisor, Report for unresolved problems	
	Time Management and Team Skills	
	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	<b>100</b> hrs

Total Practical / Tutorial Hours: 100 hrs

Total Hours: 200 hrs

## **Recommended Hardware:**

For a b	atch size of 50Nos	
1.	Resistance of different value and Wattage ratings	20 nos. each
2.	Capacitor of different types 20 nos. each	
3.	Transistors – BC 546, BC 547, SL 100, 2N3055	10 nos. each
4.	Rectifier Diode 20 Nos.	
5.	Zener Diode of different values 10 nos. each	
6.	LED of different colours 20 nos. each	
7.	3 Pin Voltage Regulators 05 nos. each	
8.	Logic GATE ICs 10 nos. each	
9.	Tool Kit 05 sets	
10.	Digital Multimeter 05 nos.	
11.	CRO 02 nos.	
12.	Soldering Iron 05 nos.	

	14. Soldering Flux 100 gms.
	15. Microwatt Soldering Iron 02 nos
	16. Desoldering Station 02 nos.
	17. Desoldering Pump 05 nos.
	18. Project Board 05 nos.
	19. Multistand Connecting wire 01 Coil each
	20. Single stand connecting wire 01 coil each
	21. Photocopier (Mono) 01 nos.
	22. Photocopier Color 01 nos.
	23. Different types of Printers 01 no each
Recommended Software:	Printer Drivers etc.
Software.	
Text Books:	MES - Electronics - Repair & Maintenance of Photocopier and Fax Machine     (With DVD) - NIMI
	Easy Laser Printer Maintenance and Repair Paperback - Stephen J. Bigelow
	2. Lasy Laser Filliter Maintenance and Repair Faperback - Stephen 3. Bigelow
	user/service manuals
Reference Books:	

250 gms

13.

Solder Wire

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Office Automation, IT & networking
Course Code:	NL/S/L4/C014	Course Name:	3.6.2 Telecom Technician - PC Hardware and Networking

#### **Objective of the Course:**

To obtain proficiency in the different components of PC (processors, mother board, RAM, I/O Devices) and networking components (Simple Network Components, Networking Components like Switch, Router, Hub, NIC, PC/Laptop, Router) and the various processes of setting up different kinds of network. It also helps to gain proficiency in trouble shooting of networks, installation of software, setting up network security

The students are also equipped with good Communicative English Skills, soft Skills and Basic IT skills required for good performance in any job in the modern world .

#### **Learning Outcomes:**

Acquire hands on training in assembling a PC using the scrap components. Also get a detailed knowledge on the basic networking concepts and complete hands on training in setting up different kinds of network. Efficient in managing, configuring, installing and troubleshooting different hardware and networking resources.

Have Good Communicative English Skills, Soft Skills & IT skills

## Expected Job Roles:

- 1. Troubleshooting PC & it's Components
- 2. Maintenance of Computer Hardware
- 3. Network Administrators
- 4. Hardware Technicians
- 5. Entrepreneurs Consultancy Services

hours)	170 nrs
Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any	10 <sup>th</sup> with strong aptitude in Science / 12 <sup>th</sup> Pass

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

- KA1. Knowledge to assemble a PC using scrap components and standard methodologies to set up a system using various components of the system
- KA2. Understanding on designing the network and set up a network
- KA3. How to troubleshoot the various hardware resources like printer, scanner, hard disk, mouse, keyboard etc.
- KA4. How to troubleshoot the software resources (application troubleshooting)
- KA5. How to troubleshoot of networks and networking resources like routers, switches, hub, cable, modem etc.
- KA6. To interpret design requirements of different types of networks
- KA9. SMPS and Specifications- Form factors, Power Connectors
- KA10. Knowledge to prepare HDD- Configuring, Mounting, Partitioning, Formatting and loading OS
- KA11. Introduction to Computer Software- Application Software, Open Source Software , Proprietary Software, Functions of System Software
  - KA12. Protocols and topologies to simulate, analyze and synthesize design options
  - KA13. Number Conversion systems and IP addresses
  - KA14. IP Addressing and sub-netting
  - KA15. Broadband, Network Architecture & Wireless networks

#### **Professional Skill:**

- SA1. Assemble a PC using scrap components and standard methodologies to set up a system using various components of the system
- SA2. Designing the network topologies and setting up various types of networks
- SA3. Troubleshooting of hardware resources like printer, scanner, hard disk, mouse, keyboard etc., software resources (application troubleshooting) and the networks and networking resources like routers, switches, hub, cable, modem etc.
- SA4. Connecting SMPS and use of Form factors, Power Connectors
- SA5. Usage of number conversion systems, IP addresses and IPV6
- SA6. Setting up Broadband Network & Wireless networks

#### Core Skill:

- SA1. Complete accurate well written work with attention to detail on the different components of PC (processors, mother board, RAM, I/O Devices)
- SA2. Setting up networks and understanding of various network topologies
- SA3. IP Addresses and IPV6
- SA4. Number conversion systems and it's usage
- SA5. Information on Broadband & Wireless Networks

#### **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
1	PC Hardware	25

	1.	Know your computer, PC case , SMPS	
	2.	Motherboard of clients, Motherboard of Servers	
	3.	Hard disks , CPUs-Intel/AMD , Keyboards , Mouse , USB Devices	
	4.	Monitors – CRT / TFT / LCD / LED	
	5.	I/O devices – Printers , Webcams, Scanners, Digital Camera,	
	6.	USB Wifi, USB BT, USB Storages, UPS	
	7.	Overhead/LCD/DLP/LED Projectors	
	8.	Assembling of a PC, Severs and trouble shooting	
2	PC Hard	dware Practical	35
	1.	Loading and configuration procedure of Microsoft Client O/S – Win XP /Win 7 and Windows 8 $$	
	2.	Loading and configuration procedure of Microsoft Server O/S – Win 2003 server /Win 2008 Server	
	3.	Loading and configuration procedure of Linux Clients and server OS	
	4.	Firewall configuration, Antivirus/Internet security loading and configuration procedure	
	5.	Installation and configuration of , I/O devices – Printers , Webcams , Scanners , Digital Camera , USB Wifi , USB BT, USB Storages , Projectors	
	6.	Multiple OS loading and trouble shooting	
3	Compu	ter Networking	25
	1.	Introduction to Networking, Types of Networks and Topologies available and its areas of use	
	2.	Protocols used in networking- Its purpose, use and types	
	3.	Introduction to ISO-OSI Layer Protocols	

	4.	Different Networking elements used to build a network and its purpose-like	
		NIC, Hubs, Switches, Routers	
	5.	Addressing used in Networking-IP address	
	6.	Basics of Internet protocol TCP/IP	
	7.	Different types of cabling used in networking and their standards	
	8.	UTP cable types and its purpose, UTP cable crimping using RJ 45 connectors- Straight through and Cross over Crimping	
	9.	Introduction to Server- features, Hardware features and Software features, RAID etc.	
	10.	Basics of routers- Difference from switches, uses, features	
	11.	Configuration aspects, Basic concepts of Switching and Routing	
	12.	Internet connection mechanisms-Dial up, Broadband etc	
	13.	Overview of a Service Provider network to connect Internet	
	14.	Wireless Networking- Wireless networking concepts, different wireless standards like Blue tooth, Wifi, WiMaX etc	
4	Comput	ter Networking Practical	35
	1.	Familiarization of Internetworking elements like Hubs, switches, routers	
	2.	Network Cable Crimping- Straight through and Cross over Crimping using UTP cables and testing	
	3.	Installation of NIC in PCs and trouble shooting	
	4.	Client configuration for networking, advanced client configuration for connecting multiple networks	
	5.	Setting up of a simple LAN ,Checking the connectivity using DOS commands	
	6.	Sharing files, Printers, CD drives	

12. Wireless modem configuration for Wi Fi connectivity, Internet connection sharing to multiple clients	
11. Broadband Lab- Type 1 and Type 2 Modems, Modem configuration for internet connection	
10. Basic router configuration, Connecting through Hyper terminal, Configuring router connecting different networks	
9. Installation of Windows server, Configuration of server for Web Server and FTP server, Verification from a client	
8. Configuration of client PCs for connecting multiple networks etc	
7. Sharing desktops, Remote desktop, Using Applications like Team Viewer for accessing a remote computer	

**Total Course Theory / Lecture Hours: 50** 

**Total Course Practical / Tutorial Hours: 120** 

**Total Course Hours: 170** 

(Training in 100 hrs of Communicative English and 80 hrs of Basic IT Skills also provided, as required)

## **Recommended Hardware:**

Scrap CPUs, Scrap PC Cabinet, SMPS and other basic components, Scrap Motherboard and Different Types of Processors, Scrap RAM, Desktop PC without loading OS, Scrap UPS, Laptop, Tablet, Smart Phones, Simple Network Components, Networking Components like Switch, Router, Hub, NIC, PC/Laptop, Router, Connectivity

Network lab of BSNL

Recommended Software:		
Text Books:		
	<u> </u>	
	Material prepared by BSNL.	
Reference Books:		
	Course conducted in Industry (BSNL). MoU Signed with BSNL Evaluation & Certification by BSNL.	
Evaluation criteria:	ESSCI has also agreed to do Assessment and Certification.	

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Office Automation, IT & Networking
Course ID:	NL/S/L4/C020	Course Name:	3.6.3 CHM-O Level

## **Objective of the Course:**

The Objective of CHM-O Level course is to train candidates to acquire basic knowledge in:

- Computer Hardware and Peripherals
- Installation, troubleshooting and Maintenance
- System Software
- Networking
- Data Backup and Recovery

## **Learning Outcomes:**

On completion of the course the participants will be able to:-

- Assemble and Repair PC
- Trouble shoot H/W and S/W Components of PC

- Installation of System Software and other tools
- Install and maintain Networks
- Perform backup and recovery operation
- Interacting with customer effectively

## **Expected Job Roles:**

Hardware Engineer, Network Engineer

# Duration of the Course (in hours)

400

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and prerequisites, if any 12<sup>th</sup> Pass/ITI/Diploma, graduation or more

## **Professional Knowledge:**

The individual on the job needs to know and understand:

- PK1. Knowledge of components of PC
- PK2. Protection equipment (anti-static wrist bands, shoes, dress, packaging, and other appropriate insulations ) that are required to be used
- PK3. First aid requirements in case of electrical shocks, cuts and other common injuries
- PK4. Functionality and features/working of PC Components
- PK5. PC operating system and user interface
- PK6. Functionality of hardware components like SMPS, Motherboard, processor, screen, Keyboard, Mouse etc.
- PK7. Have basic knowledge of electronic components on PC motherboard

- PK8. Procedure to assemble and dismantle PC and PC Components
- PK9. Range of tools and testing equipment (multimeters, soldering iron etc.) available and their functionality
- PK10. Knowledge of PC OS and related software installation (Windows, Linux, antivirus, MS office etc)
- PK11. Knowledge of networking components and its installation-switch, Hub, router
- PK12. Knowledge of setting wired and wireless LAN
- PK13. Basic knowledge to be able to run diagnostic tools
- PK14. Functionality of hardware components, software applications etc.
- PK15. Knowledge of networking problem and their possible solutions
- PK16. Knowledge of PC related problem and Standard fault-finding (troubleshooting) techniques
- PK17. Standard software testing techniques
- PK18. Standard backup and recovery operations

#### **Professional Skill:**

The individual on the job needs to know and understand:

## **PC** operating Skills

- PS1. Use and access the features and applications
- PS2. Data backup and restoration
- PS3. Installation of Operating system and other related software
- PS4. Installation of peripheral specific software like printer, scanner, web cam etc
- PS5. Use the software diagnostic tools

## PC Component maintenance skills

- PS6. Assemble and dis-assemble PC components
- PS7. Interpret diagnostic test results to identify and localize faults
- PS8. Utilize appropriate mechanisms and tools to rectify the faults
- PS9. Utilize appropriate communication channels to escalate unresolved problems
- PS10. Undertake corrective repairs or replacing component
- PS11. Undertake checks to confirm that the problem is resolved

## **Networking Skill**

- PS12. Able to use networking basic equipment- cutter, crimping tools, cable tester etc
- PS13. Preparing UTP straight and cross patch cable
- PS14. Configuring IP -address on PC for LAN
- PS15. Configuring switch and router for LAN & WAN
- PS16. Configuring Shared resources on network like printer, storage device etc

#### **Software Skills**

- PS17. Identifying software version and its installation
- PS18. Configuring Windows and Linux Server
- PS19. Diagnosing peripheral software related problem

## **Troubleshooting Skills**

- PS20. How to approach a defect
- PS21. Make use of standard OEM specified troubleshooting steps
- PS22. Interpret intermediate results and progress fault rectification accordingly
- PS23. Utilize appropriate tools to rectify faults

#### Core Skill:

The individual on the job needs to know and understand how to:

#### Reading skills

- CS1. Read and understand technical manuals, work orders and reports
- CS2. Read and understand organizational health and safety instructions

## **Writing Skills**

CS3. Fill up record sheets clearly, concisely and accurately as per company procedures

#### **Communication Skills**

- CS4. Clearly communicate relevant information to supervisors
- CS5. Respond appropriately to queries
- CS6. Communicate with customer to understand handset performance issues
- CS7. Communicate in the local language
- CS8. Convey proposed solution to the customers

## **Time Management Skills**

- CS9. Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment
- CS10. Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively

## **Analytical Skills**

- CS11. Analyse (and understand) customer complaints
- CS12. Interpret reports, readings and numerical data
- CS13. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues

## Other Skills

- CS14. Create & maintain effective working relationships environment & collaboration
- CS15. Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities
- CS16. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues
- CS17. Improve social responsibilities and environmental understanding.

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

SI. No.	Modules	Min: No. of Hours

		Theory/Practical
1.	PC Hardware & Components	30/30
2.	PC Architecture	30/20
3.	Advanced networks and networking peripherals	40/40
4.	Operating System, Software & Tools	40/40
5.	Personality Development	34/16
6,	Devices and Applications	40/40

Total Theory / Lecture Hours: 214 hrs

**Total Practical / Tutorial Hours: 186** hrs

Total Hours:

400 hrs

## Recommended Hardware:

For a batch size of 50Nos

## A. Instruments:

- 1. Dual Traced CRO, 20 MHz 2 Nos.
- 2. Signal generator, 1 GHz 2 Nos.
- 3. Digital multimeter 10 Nos.
- 4. Cable Tester, RJ-45 to Rj-45 2 Nos.
- 5. Soldering station 6V/10W 10 Nos.
- 6. Printer (Laser, Ink-jet, Dot-Matrix)- 01 No. each
- 7. Scanner (flatbed Or handheld OR MFD) 01 No.

- 8. Latest mid-range servers with DUAL Processors.
- 9. Anti-Static PAD

#### B. Hardware:

- 1. Computers 25 Nos.
- 2. Various Types of motherboards 10 Nos.
- 3. Various types of Processors, RAM compatible with motherboards,
- 4. Blu-ray disc, DVD, CDROM and floppy Drive 2Nos. each,
- 5. Hard Disk Drive like IDE, SATA, SCSCI 2 Nos. each.
- 6. Cabinet with SMPS- 10 Nos.
- 7. Add-on cards Graphics Cards, sound Card, ethernet Cards Etc.
- 8. Monitors like CRT, LCD, LCD backlit LED various sizes.
- 9. 16, 24 port switches, UTP CAT-6 cable, Rj-45 Connectors,
- 10. CISCO 2800 Series or compatible Router
- 11. wireless AP, Wireless Router and Wireless ethernet Card.

## Recommended

## Software:

- 1. Linux and other popular OS, Office productivity tools.
- 2. Network Operating system Advanced Windows Server 2008/2012, RedHat Enterprise, Linux 6. 01 Each.
  - 3. Latest Anti-virus software,
  - 4. Software compatible for different types of Handsets/Gadgets

Text	Books:
------	--------

A number of books are available in market, which can be referred. Efforts are being made to publish a standard text book.

Reference Books:

user/service manuals

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L5	Vertical Name:	Office Automation, IT & Networking
Course ID:	NL/S/L5/C023	Course Name:	3.6.4 CHM-A Level

## **Objective of the Course:**

The Objective of CHM-A Level course is to train candidates to acquire basic knowledge in:

- Computer Networks, Hardware and Peripherals
- Installation, troubleshooting and Maintenance of Networks
- Operating Systems in Network Environment, Software and data security
- Network administration
- Entrepreneurship, financial planning and first aid.

## **Learning Outcomes:**

On completion of the course the participants will be able to:-

- Assemble and manage Computer Networks
- Trouble shoot H/W and S/W Components of Computer Networks
- Installation of System Software and other tools
- Install and maintain Networks

- Perform backup and recovery operation.
- Plan a business venture with financial viability.
- Interacting with customer effectively

## **Expected Job Roles:**

Hardware Engineer, Network Administration, Network Supervisor, Entrepreneur

**Duration of the Course (in hours)** 

470

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and prerequisites, if any 12<sup>th</sup> Pass/ITI/Diploma, graduation or more with CHM-O level

#### Professional Knowledge:

The individual on the job needs to know and understand:

- PK19. Knowledge of components of Computer Networks
- PK20. First aid requirements in case of electrical shocks, cuts and other common injuries
- PK21. Functionality and features/working of Computer Networks Components
- PK22. Knowledge of networking components and its installation-switch, Hub, router
- PK23. Knowledge of setting wired and wireless LAN
- PK24. Computer Networks operating system and user interface
- PK25. Have basic knowledge of electronic components on Computer Network switches
- PK26. Procedure to assemble and dismantle Computer Networks and Computer Networks Components
- PK27. Knowledge of Computer Networks OS and related software installation (Windows, Linux, antivirus, etc)
- PK28. Basic knowledge to be able to run diagnostic tools
- PK29. Functionality of hardware components & software in network environment.
- PK30. Knowledge of networking problem and their possible solutions
- PK31. Knowledge of Computer Networks related problem and Standard fault-finding (troubleshooting) techniques
- PK32. Standard software testing techniques in different Network topologies
- PK33. Standard backup and recovery operations in Networking environment.

#### **Professional Skill:**

The individual on the job needs to know and understand:

## **Computer Networks operating Skills**

- PS24. Use and access the features and applications
- PS25. Data backup and restoration
- PS26. Installation of Operating system and other related software
- PS27. Installation of peripheral specific software like network printer, scanner, web cam etc.
- PS28. Use the software diagnostic tools

## **Computer Networks Component maintenance skills**

- PS29. Assemble and dis-assemble Computer Networks components
- PS30. Interpret diagnostic test results to identify and localize faults
- PS31. Utilize appropriate mechanisms and tools to rectify the faults
- PS32. Utilize appropriate communication channels to escalate unresolved problems
- PS33. Undertake corrective repairs or replacing component
- PS34. Undertake checks to confirm that the problem is resolved

## **Networking Skill**

- PS35. Able to use networking basic equipment- cutter, crimping tools, cable tester etc
- PS36. Preparing UTP straight and cross patch cable
- PS37. Configuring IP –address on Computer Networks for LAN
- PS38. Configuring switch and router for LAN & WAN
- PS39. Configuring Shared resources on network like printer, storage device etc

#### **Software Skills**

- PS40. Identifying software version and its installation
- PS41. Configuring Windows and Linux Servers
- PS42. Diagnosing peripheral software related problem

#### **Troubleshooting Skills**

- PS43. How to approach a defect
- PS44. Make use of standard OEM specified troubleshooting steps
- PS45. Interpret intermediate results and progress fault rectification accordingly
- PS46. Utilize appropriate tools to rectify faults

#### Core Skill:

The individual on the job needs to know and understand how to:

#### Reading skills

- CS18. Read and understand technical manuals, work orders and reports
- CS19. Read and understand organizational health and safety instructions

## **Writing Skills**

- CS20. Fill up record sheets clearly, concisely and accurately as per company procedures
- CS21. Prepare a project report based on the objectives, literature survey, methodology, results and conclusion.

## **Communication Skills**

- CS22. Communicate relevant information to superiors, subordinates and colleagues
- CS23. Respond appropriately to queries
- CS24. Communicate with customer/customer facing teams & convey proposed solution
- CS25. Communicate through technical documentation.

#### **Time Management Skills**

- CS26. Plan, procure and execute a project in a given time frame
- CS27. Prioritize and execute tasks in a high-pressure environment
- CS28. Use and maintain resources efficiently and effectively

## **Analytical Skills**

- CS29. Analyse (and understand) customer complaints
- CS30. Analyse and provide solution to the co-workers and subordinates.
- CS31. Interpret reports, readings and numerical data
- CS32. Keep up to date with new technology and performance issues

#### Other Skills

- CS33. Create and maintain effective leadership and team environment
- CS34. Take initiatives and progressively assume increased responsibilities
- CS35. Share knowledge with other team members and colleagues
- CS36. Improve social responsibilities and environmental understanding.

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

SI. No.	Modules	Practical	Theory	Total No. of Hours
1.	Advance PC Hardware & Networking Components	25	35	60
2.	Data Communication and Computer Networks	35	40	75
3.	Network Management and Administration	40	40	80
4.	Linux Administration	35	45	80
5.	Entrepreneurship Development	10	35	45
6.	Project	60	0	60
7,	(Elective) IT Security/ Networking with Advanced components	30	40	70
Tota	al Practical / Tutorial Hours:	235		
Tota	al Theory / Lecture Hours:		235	
Tota	al Hours:			470

# Recommended Hardware:

For a batch size of 50Nos

## A. Instruments:

- 1. Dual Traced CRO, 20 MHz 2 Nos.
- 2. Signal generator, 1 GHz 2 Nos.
- 3. Digital multimeter 10 Nos.
- 4. Cable Tester, RJ-45 to Rj-45 2 Nos.
- 5. Soldering station 6V/10W 10 Nos.
- 6. Printer (Laser, Ink-jet, Dot-Matrix)- 01 No. each

- 7. Scanner (flatbed Or handheld OR MFD) 01 No.
- 8 . Latest mid-range servers with DUAL Processors.
- 9. Anti-Static PAD

#### B. Hardware:

- 1. Computers 25 Nos.
- 2. Various Types of motherboards 10 Nos.
- 3. Various types of Processors, RAM compatible with motherboards,
- 4. Blu-ray disc, DVD, CDROM and floppy Drive 2Nos. each,
- 5. Hard Disk Drive like IDE, SATA, SCSCI 2 Nos. each.
- 6. Cabinet with SMPS- 10 Nos.
- 7. Add-on cards Graphics Cards, sound Card, ethernet Cards Etc.
- 8. Monitors like CRT, LCD, LCD backlit LED various sizes.
- 9. 16, 24 port switches, UTP CAT-6 cable, Rj-45 Connectors,
- 10. CISCO 2800 Series or compatible Router
- 11. wireless AP, Wireless Router and Wireless ethernet Card.

# Recommended Software:

- 1. Linux and other popular OS, Office productivity tools.
- 2. Network Operating system Advanced Windows Server 2008/2012, RedHat Enterprise, Linux 6. 01 Each.
  - 3. Latest Anti-virus software,
  - 4. Software compatible for different types of Handsets/Gadgets

Text Books:	A number of books are available in market, which can be referred. Efforts are being made to publish a standard text book.
Reference Books:	- user/service manuals

# **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L2	Vertical Name:	Telecom Segment
Course Code:	NL/S/L2/C011	Course Name:	3.7.1 Installation/Repair & Maintenance of EPABX System

## Objective of the Course:

3.7 Telecom Segment

TO DEVELOP SKILLED PEOPLE IN THE FIELD OF INSTALLATION & MAINTENANCE OF EPABX SYSTEM

Learning Outcomes:			

AT THE END OF PROGRAM TRAINEE WILL BE ABLE TO INSTALL AN EPABX SYSTEM .HE WILL BE ABLE TO REPAIR IT AND CAN WORK IN THE FIELD OF MAINTENANCE OF EPABX SYSTEM. HE CAN OPEN A SERVICE CENTRE.

## **Expected Job Roles:**

The job potentials are as follows:

- Job as technician/operator in different telephone exchanges in Government/Private sector
- Job in telephone industries like BSNL, MTNL and others
- Job & Repairing Centre
- Self Employment

Duration of the Course (in hours)	200 Hrs.
Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any	9 <sup>th</sup> Pass

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

The Learners must have the following professional knowledge as follows:

- Typical Telephone network
- Introduction to EPABX system
- Basic of Digital and data communication system
- Knowledge of Push button telephone system

#### **Professional Skill:**

The Learner will comprises the professional skills as:

- Installation and maintenance of EPABX system
- Principles of Space division switches and knowledge of digital exchange and its working

#### **Core Skill:**

- Basic Communication
- Analog and digital modulation technic
- Coding
- Data Transmission
- Modems

## **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

Module.	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours		
No		Theory (Hrs.)	Practical (Hrs.)	
1.	Basic Communication System	05	05	
2.	Digital Modulation Technique	10	10	
3.	Modems	05	10	
4.	Push button Telephones	20	20	
5.	Electronic Exchange	10	30	

7. Digital Exchange 10 25  Total Theory / Lecture Hours: 70  Total Practical / Tutorial Hours: 130  Total Hours: 200	6.	EPABX systems	10	30
Total Practical / Tutorial Hours: 130	7.	Digital Exchange	10	25
		Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	70	
Total Hours: 200		Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	130	
		Total Hours:	200	

## MODULE 1 Basic Communication System

(05 Periods)

Basic block diagram of digital and data communication systems. Their comparison with analog communication systems. Basic information theory.

## MODULE 2 Digital Modulation Technique

- Basic block diagram and principle of working of the following:
- Amplitude shift keying (ASK): Interrupted continuous wave (ICW), two tone modulation
- Frequency Shift keying (FSK)
- Phase shift keying (PSK),
- Quadrature Amplitude modulation (QAM)

#### **MODULE 3 Modems**

Need and function of modems, Mode of modems operation (low speed, medium speed and high speed modems). Modem interconnection, Modem data transmission speed, Modem modulation method, Modem interfacing (RS 232 Interface, other interfaces).

## MODULE 4 Push button Telephones

BASIC BLOCK DIAGRAM OF A TELEPHONE

FUNCTION OF EACH BLOCK

VARIOUS TONES USED IN THE PHONE CIRCUITS

USE OF MICROPHONE AND SPEAKER

PULSE DIALING AND TONE DIALING AND THEIR APPLICATIONS

FUNCTION OF DIALER CIRCUIT, SPEECH CIRCUIT, RINGER CIRCUIT, PROTECTION CIRCUIT,

FUNCTION & WORKING OF KEY PAD USED IN PUSHBUTTON TELEPHONE

TESTING METHODS OF PUSHBUTTON TELEPHONE FOR PROPER FUNCTIONS

USE OF VARIOUS ADAPTORS, CONNECTORS AND SOCKETS USED IN THE TELEPHONE CIRCUITS

FAMILARISATION TO KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM
Trouble shooting and corrective maintenance

#### MODULE 5 Electronic Exchange

- Typical telephone network. Various switching offices (Regional Centre, District Centre, Toll Centre, Local Office) and their hierarchy.
  - Principles of space division switches. Basic block diagram of a electronic exchange and it's working.
  - Basic idea of FAX system and its applications. Basic Principle of operation and block diagram of modern FAX system. Important features of modern FAX machines.
     Trouble shooting and corrective maintenance

## MODULE 6 EPABX systems

BASIC BLOCK DIAGRAM OF EPABX SYSTEM

DIFFERENT TYPES OF EPABX SYSTEM

METHODS TO CONNECT THE TRUNK LINE AND EXTENSION LINE IN A EPABXX

DIFFERENT FACILITIES AVAILABLE IN EPABX SYSTEM EG CALL WAITING, CALL TRANSFER, CONFERENCE FACILITY

WIRING CIRCUITS AND UNDERSTAND THE WIRING OF EXTENSION CIRCUITS

Trouble shooting and corrective maintenance

#### MODULE 7 Digital Exchange

Working Principle and operation of digital exchange, Trouble shooting and corrective maintenance

## Detail of Practical Work

1 FAMILARISATION OF TOOLS & INSTRUMENTS USED FOR WIRING AND TESTING OF EPABX SYSTEM

- 2 IDENTIFY & TEST THE COMPONENTS USED IN THE PUSHBUTTON TELEPHONE
- 3 IDENTIFY THE VARIOUS TONE SIGNALS USED IN THE PHONES
- 4 TESTING OF MICROPHONE AND SPEAKER
- 5 TESTING & REPLACING COMPONENTS IN THE PROTECTION CIRCUIT AND RINGER CIRCUIT
- 6 TESTING OF KEY PAD FOR PROPER FUNCTION AND REPAIR THE KEY PAD PROBLEMS
- 7 IDENTIFY THE FAULTY COMPONENT AND REPLACE IN THE DIALER CIRCUIT AND SPEECH CIRCUIT
- 8 TEST AND IDENTIFY THE FAULT IN A PUSHBUTTON TELEPHONE
- 9 IDENTIFY AND FIX THE VARIOUS ADAPTORS, CONNECTORS AND SOCKETS
- 10 IDENTIFY THE TERMINALS OF TRUNK LINE AND EXTENSION LINE AND CONNECT THE

#### **EXTENSIONS**

- 11 SETTING THE CALL TRANSFER, CALL WAIT AND OTHER FACILITIES AVAILABLE ON EPABX
- 12. TRACE THE WIRING AND LOCATE THE FAULT IN THE EXTENSION WIRING CIRCUIT
- 13. TROUBLE SHOOTING AND MAINTENANCE PRACTICES OF EPABX, ELECTRONICS AND DIGITAL EXCHANGE

#### **Recommended Hardware:**

- 1. EPABX OF 2 TO 6 LINE 1 NO
- 2. EPABX OF 2 TO 10 LINE 1 NO
- 3. PUSHBUTTON TELEPHONES 10 NOS
- 4. TELEPHONE ANALYZER 1 NO.
- 5. CRIMPING TOOL 1 NO.
- 6. MULTIMETER 1 NO

#### Recommended Software:

NIL

#### **Text Books:**

- 4. Electronic Communication Systems By George Kennedy Tata McGraw Hill Education Pvt Ltd, New Delhi
- 5. Communication system By A.K. Gautam S.K. Kataria Sons, Delhi
- 6. Electronics communication by K.S. Jamwal, Dhanpat Rai and Sons, Delhi
  - 1. Manual of EPABX/ Digital Exchange

Reference Books:		

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Code	: L2	Vertical Name:	Computer Hardware	
		1		
Course ID:	NL/S/L2/C010	Course Name:	3.8.1 Assembly and Maintenance of Personal Computer	
Objective of the Course:				
To train students in the area of Assembling of Computer, Troubleshooting, Installation of Software and Peripherals.				
Learning Outcomes:				
After completing the course the person should be able to				
Assembled & Dissembled the computers installing the peripherals devices				
Repair of Computer up to Card label				
• Install	Install different software of computers			
• Data r	Data recovery			
• Mainte	Maintenance & formatting the computers			
• Passw	Password breaking			
<ul> <li>Protect</li> </ul>	Protect the computer from virus			

## **Expected Job Roles:**

Act as Computer Hardware Technician Starting his own Computer Assembling and Maintenance Shop					
Duration of the Course (in hours)	240 Hrs				
Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any	Polytechnic Diploma/Graduation/ ITI/12 <sup>th</sup> /10 <sup>th</sup>				

## **Professional Knowledge:**

- Basic parts of Computer system
- Studies of Different types of Mother Board
- Power Supply
- Different types of Cards
- Different types of Monitors
- Different types of Printers and Scanners and their installation procedures

#### Professional Skill:

- Identification of Desktop Motherboard IC's and tracing of North Bridge Section
- Identification of Desktop Motherboard IC's and tracing of RAM/ROM/Clock Section
- Identification of Desktop Motherboard IC's and tracing of PS/2/Audio Section
- Practical on Diagnostics Card Error Code
- Fault finding of Desktop Computer Motherboard
- Card level Test along with error code
- Mother Board Practical Test
- Diagnostics Card Level Test
- Fault Tracing through CRO Test
- Different Drivers Loading Test
- Soldering and De-soldering Test
- BGA Chip Replacement and Rebolling Test

#### Core Skill:

- Fault Diagnostic Skill
- Soldering and De-soldering Skill
- Motherboard Repair Skill
- Operation of BGA Machine Skill
- Software Installation Skill
- BIOS Programming Skill
- Partition making without Formatting Skill
- How to make Multi boot Pen Drive Skill
- How to Recover window by Command Prompt Skill

Module. No		Module. Name with detailed syllabus	Minimum No. of Hours (Theory/Practical)	
A	Module-I	Introduction to Computer, Uses of Computer, Different between Hardware & Software, Different types of computers inside PC and its peripherals devices, Booting concept of computer in DOS and Windows environment, Different input and output devices/ cables, connectors identifications, Identifications of different types of motherboard, controller cards, display cards, sound card AGP cards FAX/Modem Cards, TV Tuner Cards, LAN Cards, Ethernet cards, Different types of RAM used in PC's.	40 Hrs	
A	Module-II	BIOS setting, Formatting of Hard Disk, Installation of Operating System i.e. DOS/Windows, Off-line drive installation / online drive installation / Driver backup / restore / partition formatting / Windows file repairing / BIOS password break / Administrative password break / Data recovery / Pen Driver bootable / Sound Problem / USB Problem / LAN problem etc.	30 Hrs	
A	Module-III	Application Software Installation/ Different types of Application Software/ Antivirus Software Installation/ different types of Antivirus Software/ Protect PC from Virus / Hard Disk utility Software / Dual Booting Installation etc	40 Hrs	

> Module	System integration of different types of computers, such as PC,PC-XT, PC –AT etc. upto Pentiem-4 label, Trouble shooting of shooting of different types of faults, Different computer cards identifications and trouble shooting, Power supplies installation and trouble shooting, Different types of SMPS identifications, Hard Disk driver installation and configuration setting, Use of CD ROM and DVD Drivers, Using of FDD drives, Different types of keyboards, repairing and maintenance, different types of monitors, Monitors Repairing / Maintenance / Mouse repairing and Installation	50 Hrs
> Module	Different types of printers, working of printers, working / repairing of DMP printers, working / repairing of inkjet printer, working / repairing of LaserJet printer, Checking of printer interface cable and dip switch setting, self test and loading of printer drives, introduction to UPS, different types of UPS maintenance and servicing of UPS, battery replacement of UPS	30 Hrs
> Module	Assembly and dismantling of PCs front panel connection, preventing maintenance and Cleaning, servicing of computer, Type of Backup, Taking Backup files and fine tuning the system, running diagnostics tool, running of virus protection programme, FAQ and feedback.	50 Hrs
	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	
	Total Hours:	

Recommended Hardware(minimum batch size 10): Different types of Mother Board

• Desktop

Different types of Cards

- VGA
- AGP

- NIC
- Audio

Different types of Tools and instrument

- BGA Machine
- Soldering and Disordering Station
- Oscilloscope 25-100 Mhgz
- Multi-meter
- Digital IC Tester
- Analog IC Tester
- Function Generator
- Power Supply 0-30 V
- Small screw Driver kit
- Different types of small Plair set
- De-soldering pump
- Soldering wire
- Twizer,
- Bond make liquid flux 0% some respective components etc.

Recommended Software:

**Operating System** 

Diagnostic Card for Desktop and Laptop

Text Books:

Modern Computer Hardware Course

**Computer Hardware Course** 

Reference Books:

Inside Module 13 Motherboard 14 GT Publishers Author S K Gupta Tablet PC Servicing Manual GT Publishers Author S K Gupta

Circuit Diagram Books of different types of Mother Boards

hours)

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L5	Vertical Name:	Embedded systems & VLSI			
Course ID:	NL/M/L5/C017	Course Name:				
			3.9.1 Post Diploma in VLSI Design, Tools and Technology			
		l	reciliology			
Objective of the	Course:					
To develop skill o	f handling VLSI Too	s for Designing mixe	ed signal circuits, its verifications and to develop concept of			
•	-		ware-Software Tools, Custom-Semi Custom Design, FPGA			
Implementation 6	etc.					
Learning Outcom	۵5.					
Learning Outcom	<b>c</b> 3.					
Participants succe	essfully completing	this course will:				
	e ability to design al/RTL/MOS level.	and specify Analog	g-Digital systems using the System Verilog and SPICE at the			
		nd specify analog-di	gital systems using the CMOS			
<ul> <li>Have the</li> </ul>	ability of Design V	erification				
	<ul> <li>Have ability to design &amp; simulate digital systems described with CMOS-VLSI Design Technology.</li> </ul>					
Have the ability to design digital systems using Verilog and Xilinx FPGA.						
Expected Job Rol	es:					
	·		anpower to design and verify Analog, Digital & Mixed VLSI			
Integrated circuit	s, as a policy of "Re	ady to Observe Mar	n Power" for VLSI Manufacturing Industry.			
Duration of the C	ourse (in 400 H	ours (6 Months)				

# Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any

Diploma Holder or BSc. Graduate

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

An individual on the job needs to know and understand:

- Company's products product and its production
- To be able to understand designed functional Analog and digital system
- To perform synthesis, place, and route of a Mixed signal design into a target FPGA.
- To display knowledge of good digital design practices in the context of the target hardware.
- To learn advanced VLSI design using EDA Tools
- To introduce a bottom-up and top-down design approaches
- Relevant reference sheets, manuals and documents regarding e-waste
- Relevant tools, hardware's and peripherals required for recycling of e-waste
- Knowledge of Govt. rules and regulations regarding e-waste

#### **Professional Skill:**

An individual should have following Professional Skill

- Handling of EDA tools Hardware and Software for development of VLSI Circuitry.
- Handling of prototype and pre-production VLSI product for various electronic system and liaise with supplier for production implementations.
- Able to specify components and equipment required for product development.
- Creation of product specifications, Statement of Work, from customer requirements.
- Support for sales and technical staff.
- Support to areas such as post-design, production & QA.
- Quality standards required for designing good product.

#### Core Skill:

An individual on the job should have following Core Skill

- Providing support for VLSI Design Group
- Able to give support and advice whenever necessary to all stakeholders involved.
- Over the whole product life cycle, Ensure that the products meet the quality standards

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
1	NTRODUCTION NTRODUCTION	25
	VLSI Design Flow and Y-Chart, Front-Back End VLSI Design Example, Fully Custom and Semi-Custom VLSI Design Process, VLSI-EDA Hardware-Software tools available, comparisons and their applications, VLSI-EDA Hardware-Software tools used in Industries, Why Verilog, Its Types-Verilog, Verilog-A and System Verilog and Simple Logic Gates Coding, Compilation and Execution in System Verilog, High level Synthesis, RTL Design, Logic Optimization, Verification and Test Planning	
2	Programmable Logic Devices (PLDs) Introduction, PLDs Types-Simple PLDs (SPLDs), Complex PLDs (CPLDs) and Field Programmable Gate Array (FPGA), there Architecture Details and Comparison w.r.t. Logic Blocks (CLBs), Logic Cells, System Gates, I/O Pins, Flip-Flops, Max Internal Frequency, Supply Voltage, Interconnects, Technology Used, SRAM Bits (Block RAM) etc.	35
3	System Verilog Code Structure and FPGA Implementation  Module Declaration, Lexical Conventions, Data Types, Analog Block Statements, Mathematical Functions and Operators, Analog Operators, Filters and Events, System Verilog Pre-processor, Verilog-FPGA Interfacing and Simulation Techniques, System Task and Input Output Functions, Simple Analog and Mixed System Design Practices.	100
4	VLSI Technology Basic MOS Transistor Operations and Electrical Properties, Fabrication Process, Passive Component Fabrication Process, Gyrator Circuit Fabrication for Inductor, Development in Technology and Equipment's for Oxidation, Diffusion, ION Implantation, Etching, Photo-Lithography etc. Moore's Law and Nano-Meter VLSI Technology Comparison,	40
5	VLSI Design- Part 1 VLSI Design Style, Why CMOS, CMOS Fabrication and Electrical Properties, Dynamic, Clocked, Domino CMOS Logic VLSI Design Style, Pass Transistor Logic, Development in CMOS Design Style, Simple CMOS VLSI Design Examples, Comparison with respect to Speed, Area, Power Dissipation and Cost.	40
6	SPICE Modelling for VLSI Design-Part 2 SPICE Tutorials and Commands, Sources and Passive Components, CMOS Inverter Transient	100

	Total Vocational/Practical / Tutorial / Lecture Hours	400hrs
	AVM and ABV Verilog, Coverage Driven Verification, RTL Design Verification of Industry Standard Interface IP and Protocols, Layout Vs Schematic Comparison.	
8	Design Verification Functional and Test Bench Verification using System, Verification Methodology-OVM, UVM,	30
	Need for File Inter Change, GDS2 Stream, Caltech Intermediate Format (CIF), Library Exchange Format (LEF), Design Exchange Format (DEF), Standard Delay Format (SDF), DSPF and SPEF, Advance Library Format (ALE), Waves Waveform and Vector Exchange Specification, Physical Design Exchange Format, Open Access	
7	Analysis, Level-1, Level-2 and Level-3 Models, BSIM Models, Diffusion Capacitance Models, SPICE Modelling for I-V Characteristics, Threshold Voltage, Gate Capacitance, Parasitic Capacitance, Effective Resistance, path Simulation, DC Transfer Characteristics, Logical efforts, Power and Energy Calculation, Monte Carlo Simulation, Simple Design Examples.  File Interchange Format for VLSI Design	30

#### **Recommended Hardware:**

- Xilinx Vertex Series FPGA Board 10 No's for a group of 20 Students
- 10 no's High End PCs

# Recommended Software:

- Model Sim 6.6PE or advance Version. 10 User License
- Xilinx ISE Software. 25 User License
- Synposis/Cadence/Tanner EDA Design ISE Software supporting FINFET at 45 nm Node Technology. 10 User License

#### **Text Books:**

- 1. "Verilog HDL: Digital Design and Modelling", Joseph Cavanagh, Publisher: CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group
- "Digital VLSI Design with Verilog-A text book from Silicon Polytechnic", John Michael Williams, Publisher: Springer
- 3. "Verilog HDL: A Guide to Digital Design and Synthesis", Samir Palnitkar, Publisher: Prentice Hall Professional
- 4. "Design through Verilog HDL", T. R. Padmanabhan, B. Bala, Tripura Sundari, Publisher: Willey India (P) Ltd.
- 5. CMOS VLSI DESIGN-A Circuit and Systems Perspective, Neil H. E. Weste, David Harris and Ayan Banerjee 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, Pearson Education.
- 6. CMOS ANALOG CIRCUIT DESIGN, Philip E. Allen and Douglas R. Holberg International 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, Pearson Education.
- 7. "VLSI Technology" Wai-Kai Chen, Editor-in-Chief, CRC-Press, 2003

#### **Reference Books:**

- System Verilog for Design Second Edition: A Guide to Using
   System Verilog for Hardware Design and Modeling Paperback October 12,
   2010by Stuart Sutherland (Author), Simon Davidmann (Author), Peter Flake (Author), P. Moorby (Foreword)
- 2. **SystemVerilog For Verification:** A Guide to Learning the Testbench Language Features by Chris Spear
- 3. NPTEL Online Course Material
- 4. <a href="http://svovm.weebly.com/uploads/1/3/8/3/13830308/ovm\_cookbook.pdf">http://svovm.weebly.com/uploads/1/3/8/3/13830308/ovm\_cookbook.pdf</a>
  UVM cookbook (Online reference)
- 5. Online Methodology Documentation from the Mentor Graphics Verification Methodology Team
- 6. <a href="http://www.scribd.com/doc/193965916/Uvm-Cookbook-Complete-Verification-Academy">http://www.scribd.com/doc/193965916/Uvm-Cookbook-Complete-Verification-Academy</a>

#### **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L5	Vertical Name:	Embedded Systems & VLSI	
		•		
Course ID:	NL/M/L5/C016	Course Name:	3.9.2 Embedded system Design using 8-bit	
			Microcontrollers	

#### **Objective of the Course:**

To train students on programming of microcontroller, Interfacing of external peripherals to microcontroller and troubleshooting of microcontroller based Embedded electronic systems/products.

#### **Learning Outcomes:**

Participant shall learn

- Architecture of 8051 Microcontroller
- Programming of 8051 microcontroller
- Peripheral interfacing to 8051 microcontroller
- Trouble shooting 8051 microcontroller based systems
- Architecture of PIC Microcontroller
- Programming of PIC microcontroller
- Peripheral interfacing to PIC microcontroller
- Trouble shooting PIC microcontroller based systems

#### **Expected Job Roles:**

- 1. Microcontroller Technician Trouble shooting of Microcontroller based electronic systems/products
- 2. Entrepreneur Development of small electronic gadgets based on Microcontroller

Duration	of	the	Course	(in
hours)				

400 hrs

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any

Diploma or above Manufacturing

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

The participant shall know and understand

- Development of embedded systems with 8051 and PIC Microcontrollers
- Electronic System Design with 8051 Microcontrollers
- Electronic System Design with PIC Microcontrollers
- Embedded Coding with 8051 Microcontrollers
- Embedded Coding with PIC Microcontrollers

#### **Professional Skill:**

#### Reading and writing skills

- How to read and comprehend the data sheet of various 8051 and PIC based Microcontrollers
- To document the completed work
- To read the standard operating procedures for different types of Microcontroller based Electronic systems

#### **Tool Usage**

To work with Embedded Systems Tools such as compiler, assembler, linker and debugger

#### **Core Skill:**

- Trouble shooting of Microcontroller based electronic systems/products
- Development of small electronic gadgets based on Microcontroller

Module No	Module Name	No. of Hours	
		Theory / Practical	
1.	Embedded C with 8051 - Theory	15 /25	
	<ul> <li>Introduction to 'C' programming</li> <li>Embedded C Programming with KEIL</li> </ul>		
2.	8051 Architecture - Theory	10/0	
	Architecture of 8051 Family of Microcontrollers		
3.	8051 Peripherals - Theory	15/60	
	• Timers		
	Interrupts		
	Serial Port		
4.	Interfacing 8051 to peripheral devices –Theory	15/60	
	• LCD		
	Key board		
	Stepper Motor		
5.	Embedded C with PIC – Theory	15/25	
	Embedded C Programming with MPLab		
6.	PIC Architecture – Theory	10/0	
	Architecture of PIC Microcontrollers		
7.	PIC Peripherals - Theory	15/60	
	Timers		
	Interrupts		
	• ADC		
	Serial Port		

8.	Interfacing PIC to peripheral devices –Theory	15/60
	• LCD	
	Key board	
	Stepper Motor	
	Theory / Lecture Hours:	110 hrs
	Practical / Tutorial Hours:	290 hrs
	Total Hours:	400 hrs

#### Recommended Hardware:

- 1. 8051 Microcontroller kits
- 2. PIC Development kit
- 3. PC
- 4. Interfacing boards
- 5. Electronic Components for Mini project as per requirement

# Recommended Software:

- 1. Kiel 'C' or similar Embedded C Compiler for 8051
- 2. MP Lab with PIC –C Compiler/any other appropriate compiler

#### **Text Books:**

- Muhammad Ali Mazidi, Janice GillispieMazidi, Rolin D. McKinlay, "The 8051 Microcontroller and Embedded Systems using Assembly and C", 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, Prentice Hall
- 2. Design with PIC Microcontrollers, Peatman, John B , Pearson Education PTE. Ltd.
- 1. Programming and Customizing The 8051 Microcontroller, Predko, Myke, Tata

#### **Reference Books:**

Mgh, New Delhi

2. Programming and Customizing the PIC Microcontroller, Predko, Myke, Tata Mgh, New Delhi

#### **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Solar Electronics	
Course Code:	NL/M/L4/C022	Course Name:	3.10.1 Solar-LED Lighting Products (Design and Manufacturing)	

#### **Objective of the Course:**

The objective of this module is to provide the knowledge of basic characteristics of light sources. Basic parameters related with measurement of lights intensity, designing and assembling of LED based luminaries, etc. It familiarizes the participants with the basic terminology and various parts of Solar Panel, would cover manual assembly of LED light products. In addition, the participants would be familiarized with solar powered LED products.

#### **Learning Outcomes:**

Participant will be able to

- Design & develop LED based Product
- Solar panel installation
- Solar powered LED products

#### **Expected Job Roles:**

Acquire the foundation level knowledge required to use LEDs as light source, Design of low cost LED products for common use like Lanterns, table lamps, etc. Assembly of LED based luminaries, Use of Solar panel for energy applications, Installation of Solar Panel, Assemble and Maintenance of Solar Panel

Duration of the Course (in hours)	350 hrs
Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre- requisites, if any	10 <sup>th</sup> + ITI, 12 <sup>th</sup> pass .

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

Pass out would be able to understand:

- **PK 1.** The operation and significance of various electronic, electrical and mechanical components of LED luminary,
- PK 2. Product design basics and significance of optics,
- **PK 3.** To handle LED's and PCB's, IP rating, ESD precautions,
- **PK 4.** Assembly of SPV chargeable Light sources as Marketable products,
- **PK 5.** Testing of SPV Voltage & Current measurement at various intensities.
- **PK 6.** Testing and calculating peak power output of SPV and comparing with specified ratings,
- **PK 7.** Calculation and practical measurement of power output from SPV for various exposed area of SPV,
- **PK 8.** Install and maintain solar panels of different ratings

#### **Professional Skill:**

The individual on the job needs to know and understand:

- PS 1. How to operate machine/meters like drilling machine, multi-meter, soldering iron, cathode ray oscilloscope, LUX meter, PCB design software etc.,
- PS 2. The skill to interact with customer to understand the problem faced in case of service and to analyze and identify the fault relating to solar powered LED products.

#### **Core Skill:**

Pass out would be able to read warnings, instructions and other text material on product labels, components etc. and interact with customers and colleagues					

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
		Theory/Practical
1	Introduction of light sources and their characteristics	15/15
	<ul> <li>Light sources, characteristics of light sources, introduction to light</li> </ul>	

	units- candela, lux & nits	
2	<ul> <li>Comparative study of LED and other light sources</li> <li>Introduction of LEDs, principles of operation, Efficiency, lifetime and quality of LEDs, type of LEDs.</li> <li>Electrical and Optical behaviour of LEDs with Temperature: Parallel circuit of LEDs, white light production from LEDs.</li> <li>Calculation of current in the use of LEDs: Basic ideas for reliability</li> <li>General principles of working of LED flash light, USB light, automobile taillight and replacement of Bulb and CFL by LED lights.</li> <li>Ideas on quality of light, human visual function: receptors, retina, brain, warm white and daylight white colour spectrum and their effect on human being.</li> </ul>	15/15
3	<ul> <li>Basic Principle , Design and Assembly of LED based products</li> <li>General principles of working of LED luminaries. Design of constant current drive circuits.</li> <li>Assembly and testing procedures for LED based products.</li> <li>Significance of optics, riveting process, insulation tape and heat shrinkable tube, PCB cleaning, potting material and use of potting machine, press for making mechanical frame parts, tools required in process control like weighing machine, torque measurement meter, temperature meter &amp; calibrator, magnifying glass, etc.</li> <li>IP rating and CREE standards, 5S standards (sorting, setting, standardise, sustain, shining)</li> <li>ESD and work safety precautions.</li> <li>Handling and disposal of hazardous material.</li> </ul>	20/30
4	<ul> <li>Introduction of Renewable Energy &amp; Study of Characteristics of SPV Cells</li> <li>Introduction to Solar Energy as Renewable source, Historical perspective of using Solar energy, Concept of Solar Photovoltaic Cells (SPV), Basic Principle &amp; Working of SPV's.</li> <li>Rating &amp; Specifications of SPV, Peak Voltage and Voltage/ Current on load, Types of Solar Photovoltaic Cells (SPV), Area of SPV &amp; Energy, SPV efficiency.</li> <li>Charging of Battery &amp; Operating life of SPV, Storage battery size &amp;</li> </ul>	30/30

	Autonomy of SPV system	
5	<ul> <li>Installation and maintenance of solar panel</li> <li>Tools involved in installation of system, occupational health and safety standards and waste management procedures, precautions to be taken while installation, voltage requirement of various equipment, site surveying methods and evaluation parameters,</li> <li>Sunlight and direction assessment, panel mounting and inclination and angle of tilt, assembly of solar panel mounting, placement of solar panel mounting, installation of solar plates on holding clamp,</li> <li>wiring multiple PV modules, wiring of solar panel to inverter, Maintenance of solar panels.</li> </ul>	20/30
6	Project Work- PCB designing  Introduction to PCB Designing and future scope  Different techniques to implement circuit  Advantages of PCB based products  Advantages of designing with CAD softwares  Designing circuits in schematic  To capture the circuit to make a PCB  Different techniques of modelling of design  Top down and Bottom up methodology for design  Creating Netlist of design and producing files for layout  Designing layout of circuits and generating output  Creating a layout of board using layout tool  Auto-routing and manual routing of a board  Making footprints of different components  Post processing and generating gerber files	50/60

	0/20
Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	150
Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	200
Total Hours:	350
Electronic Work Bench, PCB designing and fabrication lab, ba	sic circuit trainer
Circuit simulation Software, PCB design software	
Course material by NIELIT, Chandigarh	
s:	
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:  Total Hours:  Multimeter, Desktop PC, Oscilloscope, Soldering and De-sold Electronic Work Bench, PCB designing and fabrication lab, ba boards, power circuit board trainers, linear and switching circupower meter  Circuit simulation Software, PCB design software  Course material by NIELIT, Chandigarh

## 4. TELECOM SECTOR SKILL COUNCIL (TSSC)

#### 4.1 Telecom (Passive Infrastructure)

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Telecom (Passive Infrastructure)		
		_			
Course Code:	TL/S/L4/C002	Course Name:			
course coue.	11/3/14/002	Course wante.	4.1.1	Tower Technician	
		_			
Objective of the	Course:				
•				n and repair level-1 faults/issues at te equipment (Generator, Battery	
	•	port/escalate faults		te equipment (Generator, Battery	
	•	· ·			
Learning Outcom	ies:				
By the end of the	training, the perso	on should be able to	perform the following a	activities:	
Site safety and hy	/giene				
	enance of site equ	ipment			
Site Managemen					
Reporting and Do					
Corrective Mainte	Corrective Maintenance of site equipment				
Expected Job Rol	es:				
Tower Technician	1				
Duration of the C	Course (in 350	Hours			
hours)					

Minimum	Eligibility	Criteria
and pre-re	auisites. i	f anv

10+2 and/or ITI Diploma in Electrical/Mechanical Including final year candidates

#### **Professional Knowledge:**

Functional knowledge of all site equipment, system components, special tools & equipments used for system repairs

#### **Professional Skill:**

Planning and Execution Relationship Building Analytical Skills Technical Skills

#### Core Skill:

Comprehension Skills Reading Skills Oral Communication Skills

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
01		

		Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	180
		Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	90
		Total Hours:	90
Recommend	ded Hardware:	D G Set, Air Conditioner, Power Interface Unit (PIU), SMPS,	Battery bank
Recommend Software:	ded	NIL	
Joitware.			
Text Books:		Training Material for students supported through affiliated	Training Providers.
		Training material for conducting supported annually	
		NIL	
Reference Books:			

<b>ESDM</b>	Courses

Level Code:		Vertical Name:	Passive Infra
	L2		

Course Code:	TL/S/L2/C011	Course Name:	4.1.2	Telecommunications Installation and Repair Worker

#### **Objective of the Course:**

To prepare candidates to Install, set-up, rearrange, or remove switching, distribution, routing, and dialling equipment used in corporate offices or at customer's premises. Also to service or do preliminary repair of telephone, Internet connection and other communications equipment on customers' premises. May install communications equipment or communications wiring in office/Residential buildings

#### **Learning Outcomes:**

Understand the installation process

Module. Name

Module.

- Acquire the knowledge, skills and attitudes required to install cables and telecommunications equipment in telecommunications central offices
- Usage of proper tools and methods and follow work instructions as per industry norms.

Expected Job Roles:			
Communication Equipment installers and repairers			
Duration of the Course (in hours)	200 Hours		
Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre- requisites, if any	Class 10+2 / ITI		
Detailed Syllabus of C	ourse		

Minimum No. of

No		Hours	
1.	Introduction to Telecom equipment used in corporate offices and Residential customer premises.		
2	Installation and Commissioning of telecom equipment hardware	60 Hr	
	<ul> <li>Install, arrange, remove and maintain small telephone exchanges/ intercoms, telephone equipment, wiring and associated hardware</li> </ul>		
	Making of Earth and Earthing of telecom equipment.		
	<ul> <li>Test previously installed telephone systems to locate transmission/ equipment faults</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Repair or replace defective and damaged telephones, wire and associated equipment.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Indoor wiring to provide connectivity to the Telecom equipment/ or to become part of network.</li> </ul>		
	Switch network installers and repairers perform some or all of the following duties:		
	<ul> <li>Install electronic and digital trunking/ switching systems, circuits and equipment in telecommunications central offices and switching centres</li> </ul>		
	Inspect and test systems, circuits and equipment		
	<ul> <li>Analyse test results and adjust, change or repair switching system, network, associated equipment and software.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>Install, remove and maintain various telecommunications equipment and related systems such as facsimile machines, scanners, mobile radios, cellular telephones, pagers and other related telecommunications equipment</li> </ul>		
	Configure operating systems and install software for access to the Internet		
	Inspect and test operation of telecommunications equipment		
	Diagnose and locate equipment faults, and adjust, replace or repair telecommunications equipment.		
3	Service Testing of the telecom equipment	30 Hr	

	Operate computerized testing systems to conduct service tests on customer lines and equipment	
	<ul> <li>Determine the nature, cause and location of service trouble</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Initiate the dispatch of appropriate repair personnel</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Complete test reports and maintain test and service records</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>May assist repair personnel to test lines, circuits and systems, isolate and clear cable faults and verify records.</li> </ul>	
4	Communication Skills	10 Hr
	Effective Communication	
	<ul> <li>Verbal and Non-Verbal Communication</li> </ul>	
	Body Language	
	Listening Skills	
5	Health and Safety	10Hr
	<ul> <li>Ensure compliance with site risk control, OHS, environmental and qualityrequirements as per company's norms</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure that work is carried out in accordance to the level of competence and legal requirements</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure that hazards associated with the workplace that have not beenpreviously controlled, are reported in accordance with appropriate procedures</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure compliance with all organizational security arrangements and approved procedures</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure co-ordination is carried out for the infra technicians and other third party vendor.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure proper earthing of the equipment.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure that Personal protection equipment like anti-static bands appropriately used as required</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure compliance to health and safety guidelines both contractually and onsite by the third party vendors and infra technician.</li> </ul>	

• Er	nsure availability of first aid box at site				
1	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	120 Hr			
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	80 Hr			
	Total Hours:	200 Hr			
Recommended	Circuit tester — In-line modular adapters; Polarity testers				
Hardware:	GFI circuit testers — Cable fault finders; Receptacle analyzers				
	Multimeters — Digital multimeters				
	Stripping tools — T-strippers				
	Voice data video cable tester — Bridge tap detectors; Moden	n verification units;			
	Pocket toners; Telecom test sets				
Recommended	TechAdvisor Field Access System				
Software:	Presentation software — Microsoft PowerPoint				
	Spreadsheet software — Microsoft Excel				
	Word processing software — Microsoft Word				
Text Books:					

#### **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Passive Infra	
Course Code:	TL/S/L4/C018	Course Name:	4.1.3	Telecommunications Tower Equipment Installer and Integrator

#### **Objective of the Course:**

To prepare the participant repair, install or maintain mobile or stationary radio transmitting, broadcasting, and receiving equipment and two-way radio communications systems used in cellular telecommunications, mobile broadband and radio equipment in service and emergency vehicles.

#### **Learning Outcomes:**

- Understand the installation process
- Acquire the knowledge, skills and aptitude required to install cables and telecommunications equipment in telecommunications central offices
- Usage of proper tools and methods and follow work instructions as per industry norms.
- Read work orders, blueprints, plans, datasheets or site drawings to determine work to be done.
- Inspect completed work to ensure all hardware is tight, antennas are level, hangers are properly fastened, proper support is in place, or adequate weather proofing has been installed.
- Bolt equipment into place, using hand or power tools.
- Test operation of tower transmission components, using sweep testing tools or software.
- Run appropriate power, ground, or coaxial cables.

## **Expected Job Roles:**

Tower Equipment Installer and Integrator		
Duration of the Course (in hours)	350 Hours	
Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre- requisites, if any	10+2 pass / ITI	

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
1	Introduction to telecom tower equipment installation - Understanding the telecom industry	30 hours
	<ul> <li>Telecom equipments i.e. BTS Hardware equipment,</li> <li>Various antennae, PIU, Battery Bank, DG, ACs, SMPS and cabling etc.</li> </ul>	
2	<ul> <li>Installation &amp; Commissioning of different equipment.</li> <li>Read work orders, blueprints, plans, datasheets or site drawings to determine work to be done.</li> <li>Installation — Installing equipment (Antenna, pole mount, microwave equipment) machines, wiring, or programs to</li> </ul>	70 Hours
	<ul> <li>meet specifications.</li> <li>Integration - cellular telecommunications, mobile broadband and radio equipment in service and emergency vehicles.</li> </ul>	

	-	Equipment Maintenance — Performing routine maintenance on equipment and determining when and what kind of maintenance is needed.	
	-	Repairing —First Level Repairing of equipments or systems using appropriate tools.	
	-	Troubleshooting — Determining causes of operating errors and deciding what to do about it.	
	-	Reading Comprehension — Understanding written sentences and paragraphs in work related documents.	
	-	Reporting of various Data, faults and inventory of spares to concerned personnel.	
3	Site Ma	aintenance/Management	70 Hours
	-	comply with Beat plan execution,	
	-	conduct site PM (preventive maintenance)	
	-	Check on site up-time.	
	-	health check on site like checking engine oil, voltage and hardware equipment etc	
	-	check premature ageing of Battery Bank, Diesel Generator, Air Conditioner, PIU and SMPS	
	-	close maximum number of complaints registered	
	_	provide timely resolutions to trouble reported	
	-	monitor readings as per EB (electricity bill) against reading on PIU (power interface unit)	
	-	timely collect and submit the EB (electricity bill) at the office	
	-	check number of alarms active at the site	
	-	check site for faulty alarms	
	-	attend alarms within the defined SLA	
	-	identify the reasons for site lock	
	-	co-ordinate with service providers for quality fuel to be	

filled	
- interact with site owners w.r.t. rent, access issues etc.	
3 Communication Skills	10 Hours
<ul> <li>Effective Communication</li> <li>Verbal and Non-Verbal Communication</li> <li>Body Language</li> <li>Listening Skills</li> <li>Coordination — adjusting actions in relation to others' actions.</li> </ul>	
4 Health and Safety	20 Hours
<ul> <li>Ensure compliance with site risk control, OHS, environmental and quality requirements as per company's norms</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Ensure that work is carried out in accordance to the level of competence and legal requirements</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Ensure that hazards associated with the workplace that have not been previously controlled, are reported in accordance with appropriate procedures</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Ensure compliance with all organizational security arrangements (like using valid ID cards) and approved procedures</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Ensure that Personal protection equipment like anti-static bands appropriately used as required</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Ensure compliance to health and safety guidelines both contractually and onsite by the third party vendors and infra technician.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Ensure availability of first aid box and fire fighting equipment at site</li> </ul>	
Ensure escalation of safety incidents to relevant authorities as per guidelines	
Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	200 Hours
Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	150 Hours

Total Hours:	350 Hours
--------------	-----------

# Recommended Hardware:

Frequency analyzers — Antenna analyzers; Digital spectrum analyzers; Radio frequency RF monitors; Signal probe kits

Screwdrivers — Double ended screwdrivers; Phillips head screwdrivers; Phone outlet testers; Straight screwdrivers

Slip or groove joint pliers — Groove-joint pliers; Ignition pliers; Slip joint pliers Stripping tools — Coaxial cable stripping tools; Wire strippers

Recommended
Software:

Analytical or scientific software

Electronic mail software — Microsoft Outlook

Facilities management software — Maintenance documentation software Map creation software — Caliper Maptitude; Location mapping software Spreadsheet software — Microsoft Excel

Text Books:		
Reference Books:		

#### 4.2 Telecom (Handset)

## **ESDM Courses**

		7		
Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Telecom (Handset)	
Course Code:	TL/S/L4/C003	Course Name:		
course coue.	12/3/21/0003	Course Harrier	4.2.1 Handset repair Engineer (Level II)	
Objective of the	Course:			
<del></del>				
			epair including hardware and software components and	
testing the hands	et for adequacy po	ost repair.		
Learning Outcom	ies:			
By end of the trai	ning, the person s	hould be able to perf	form the following activities:	
		omer/ relevant team	ns .	
Arrange for tools				
	et repair activities			
	nts (Equipment &			
Record parameters and generate compliance reports				
Determine change requirement Test effectiveness & close activity				
Test effectiveness & close activity				
Expected Job Roles:				
Handset Repair Engineer (Level II)				
Duration of the O	Course (in 350			
hours)	,ourse (iii   550			

# Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any

Minimum Eligibility Criteria 10+2 / ITI( Including final year candidate)

# **Professional Knowledge:**

Functionality / features of handset, specific operating system (OS), hardware components like chipsets, processor etc., basic knowledge of GSM / CDMA, Windows & Android OS.

Test equipments

Handset repairing process, procedures

Troubleshooting techniques (software, fault finding)

# **Professional Skill:**

Equipment operating Skills
Handset Repairing Skills
Handset/Component Handling skills
Troubleshooting Skills
Software Skills
Tablet Repairing Skills
Tablet Handling Skills

#### Core Skill:

Reading, Writing and Communication Skills
Time Management Skills
Analytical Skills
Interpersonal Skills
Oral Communication (Listening & Speaking Skills)

Module. No	Module. Name		Minimum No. of Hours
1.	Introduction and	Introduction and Job role overview	
2.	Communication	Skills	6
3.	Procedures / pro	ocesses for repair	15
4.	Problem solving	, Fiber testing and splicing	76
5.	Health and Safe	ty & Reporting and Documentation	9
	<u> </u>	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	54
		Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	66
		Total Hours:	120
Recommen	ded	NIL	
Software:	ueu	NIL	
Text Books:		Training material for students supported through affiliated	training partners.
Reference E	3ooks:	NIL	

# 4.3 Telecom (Network Managed Services)

# **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L3	Vertical Name:	4.3 Telecom	
		_		
Course Code:	TL/S/L3/C001	Course Name:	4.3.1	Optical Fiber Splicer
Objective of the	Course:			
•	d be able to under ling fibre joint test	•	licing of the optical fibi	e cables and support in optical fibre
Learning Outcom	es:			
•	training, the persolude the following		carry out all activities	pertaining to a role of Optical Splicer.
Prepare cable for splicing operations Ensure availability of tools and spares for splicing and testing Perform splicing operations Carry out route Inspection for laying of fiber Coordinate trenching, cable laying, jointing and cable blowing activities Test effectiveness & close activity Health and Safety Record parameters and generate compliance reports				
Expected Job Roles:				
Optical Fiber Splic	cer			
Duration of the C hours)	course (in 250	Hours		

Minimum Eligibility Criteria	8th
and pre-requisites, if any	

# **Professional Knowledge:**

Principle of OFC Communication
Characteristics of OFC
Important parameters of OFC Communication
Optical Test Equipments
Optical Cable Laying methods, procedures and processes

# **Professional Skill:**

Equipment Operating Skills
OFC splicing and splice testing skills
Technical Interpretation Skills
Problem Solving Skills

# Core Skill:

Basic Reading and Writing Skills Communication Skills Basic Project Management Skills Interpretation Skills Interpersonal Skills

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
1.	Introduction and Job Role Overview	

3.	Details of Fibe	r splicing, Cable Laying	
4.	Health and Saf		
	•	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	
		Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	
		Total Hours:	250 Hours
Recommend	ded Hardware:	Optical Splicing Equipment Optical test equipment like OTDR, light meter and power m	neter
		optical test equipment like o'ron, light meter and power in	ictei
Recommend Software:	ded	NIL	
ooren a. c.			
Text Books:		Training material for students supported through affiliated	Training Drawidars
TEXT DOORS:		Training material for students supported through anniated	Training Providers.
		NIL	
Reference B	ooks:		

2.

Communication, Reading & Writing Skills

# **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Telecom		
Course Code:	TL/S/L4/C005	Course Name:			
			4.3.2	Optical Fiber Technician	
Objective of the	Course:				
The person shoul	d be able to guide/o	oversee 'Optical Fib	re Splicer' and optical c	able rollout activities and in carrying	
•	-	•	•	entive maintenance activities and	
ensuring effective	fault management	in case of fault occ	currence and support in	stallation and commissioning of optical	
fiber cables as pe	r route plan.				
Learning Outcom	es:				
By end of the trai	ning, the person sh	ould be able to per	form the following activ	rities:	
Carry out Inspect	ion of route plan an	d obtain necessary	clearances		
Arrange for tools	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	a obtain necessary	cicaranecs		
	ning, cable laying, jo	ointing and cable bl	owing activities		
Test effectiveness	•				
	nce schedule and pa	-	e section oments at points of Pre	conco (DODs)	
	repairs to the OFC		onients at points of Pres	serice (POPS)	
	nance of equipment		ence (POPs)		
Handling fault no	tifications on promp	ot basis	· · · · · ·		
Fault localization	and rectification				
Expected Job Roles:					

Optical Fiber Technician

Duration	of the	Course	(in
hours)			

350 Hours

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any

10+2

# **Professional Knowledge:**

Principle of OFC Communication Characteristics of OFC Important parameters of OFC Communication Optical Test Equipments Optical Cable Laying methods, procedures and processes

# **Professional Skill:**

Equipment Operating Skills
OFC splicing and splice testing skills
Technical Interpretation Skills
Problem Solving Skills
Managerial Skills

# Core Skill:

Basic Reading and Writing Skills Communication Skills Basic Project Management Skills Interpretation Skills Interpersonal Skills

Mo	odule.	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
No	)		

1.	introduction ar	nd Job Role Overview	
2. Communication		n, Reading & Writing Skills	
3.	Details of Fiber	splicing, Cable Laying	
4.	Fault Notification	on, Rectification	
5.	Cable maintena	ance & Problem solving	
6.	Health and Safe	ety & Reporting and Documentation	
		Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	
		Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	
		Total Hours:	350
Recommended Hardware:  Recommended Software:		Optical Splicing Equipment Optical test equipment like OTDR, light meter and power m	neter
Text Books:		Training material for students supported through affiliated	Training Providers.
Reference Bo	ooks	NIL	

# **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L5	Vertical Name:	Telecom		
Course Code:	TL/S/L5/C0	06 Course Name:	4.2.2	In the Hating Franciscon CDU & DWDAA	
			4.3.3	Installation Engineer – SDH & DWDM	
Objective of the	Course:				
Objective of the	course.				
An Installation e	ngineer is res	ponsible for installing SDF	1 DWDM/L2-L3 equipm	ent in the site and carrying out site	
	_	-		ertake commissioning of the site based	
on network topol	-	ond responsionely and one	5eea,eea ee aa	er care commissiong or the cite acces	
on network topol	ogy.				
Learning Outcom	ies:				
· ·					
By end of the trai	ning, the per	son should be able to per	form the following activ	rities:	
Installation of Equ					
Acceptance Testi		ent			
Commissioning o	f Equipment				
Expected Job Rol	es:				
Installation Engin	005				
_	Installation Engineer Testing & Commissioning Engineer				
resting & commi	3310TITIS ETIS	nicei			
Duration of the C	Course (in	400 Hrs			
hours)					
•					
Minimum Eligibil	ity Criteria	Diploma (including final y	year candidate)		

and pre-requisites, if any	
and pre requisites, it any	

# **Professional Knowledge:**

Basics of Telecom equipment & categories.

Transmission media – Optical, Electrical.

Equipment Safety (Earthing/lightning protection etc)

Types of cables and connectors

Site installation checklist and critical punch points.

Installation procedures

Acceptance Test process and procedures

Commissioning of equipment and handing over

Occupational Health & Safety

# **Professional Skill:**

Equipment Installation/Operating Skills Testing & Calibration skills

**Technical Interpretation Skills** 

**Analytical Skills** 

**Problem Solving Skills** 

Managerial Skills

# Core Skill:

Basic Reading and Writing Skills

**Communication Skills** 

**Basic Project Management Skills** 

Interpretation Skills

Interpersonal Skills

# **Detailed Syllabus of Course**

**Reference Books** 

Module. No	Module. Name	9	Minimum No. of Hours
1.	Equipment Ins	tallation	
2.	Equipment Acc	ceptance	
3.	Equipment Co	mmissioning	
		Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	
		Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	
		Total Hours:	400
Recommended Hardware:		SDH/DWDM Equipment or L2/L3 Equipment All requisite Installation material including cables and conn Tools and equipment	ectors
Recommended Software:		System Software <will be="" bundled="" equipment="" with=""></will>	
Text Books:		Training material for students supported through affiliated	Training Providers.
		NIL	

# **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L5		Vertical Name:	Telecom		
Course Code:	TL/S/L5/0	007	Course Name:	4.3	3.4 Installation Engineer –Networking Layer2 & Layer3	
Objective of th	e Course:					
An Installation	engineer is	respo	nsible for installi	ng L2-L3 equipm	ent in the site and carrying out site	
•	_	•	•	the engineer ma	y need to undertake commissioning	g of
the site based	on network	topol	ogy.			
Learning Outco	omes:					
By end of the	training, th	e pers	on should be ab	le to perform th	ne following activities:	
Installation of	Equipment	t				
Acceptance Te			ent			
Commissionin	g of Equipr	nent				
Expected Job R	toles:					
Installation En	ngineer					
Testing & Con	nmissioning	g Engir	neer			
Duration of the (in hours)	e Course	400 H	Irs			

Minimum Eligibility
Criteria and pre-
requisites, if any

Diploma		

# **Professional Knowledge:**

Understand basic Equipment category, transmission media (Optical / Electrical)

Need and requirement of earthing, mechanism to maintain earthing pit to absolute zero

Usage of cable connectors, cable ties and cable tray

Understand Site installation checklist and critical punch points

OSI, LAN, MAN, WAN architecture and protocols

Internet Protocol - TCP/IP, IP addressing, sub-netting

IP Routing protocols – RIP, OSPF, IGRP

Ethernet Networking, functionality of Ethernet test equipment

Layer 2 switching technologies

#### **Professional Skill:**

**Equipment Installation/Operating Skills** 

**Testing & Calibration skills** 

**Technical Interpretation Skills** 

**Analytical Skills** 

**Problem Solving Skills** 

Managerial Skills

# **Core Skill:**

**Basic Reading and Writing Skills** 

**Communication Skills** 

**Basic Project Management Skills** 

Interpretation Skills

Interpersonal Skills

Module. No	Module. Nam	Minimum No. of Hours		
1.	Equipment Ir	nstallation		
2.	Equipment A	cceptance		
3.	Equipment C			
		Total Theory / Lecture Hours:		
		Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:		
		Total Hours:	400	
Recommended Hardware: Recommended		L2/L3 Equipment All requisite Installation material including cables and connectors Tools and equipment  System Software <will be="" bundled="" equipment="" with=""></will>		
Software: Text Books:		Training material for students supported through Providers.	n affiliated Training	
Reference	Books:	NIL		

# 4.4 Service Providers

# **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	4.4 Telecome	
Course Code:	TL/S/L4/C004	Course Name:	4.4.1	Broadband Technician
Objective of the	Course:			
The person is responsible for installation, configuration and testing of CPE (modem, routers, and Switches) for broadband access. He also establishes connectivity between CPE and end-user device (CPU, Laptop, tablets, Smart/IP TV etc.) at customer premises and carries out basic trouble-shooting for identifying, localizing & rectifying cable, connectivity and equipment fault in coordination with NOC.				
Learning Outcomes:				
By the end of the	e training, the perso	n should be able to p	perform the following	activities:
Configure CPE, e Establish connect Record configura Locate and troub Rectify the faults UPS Installation	ertake for wiring and stablish connectivity tivity with service pration setting and testole shoot cable & consect with cable, connect and its handling mentation and clean-	between CPE and e rovider gateway ting steps for custon nnector fault cors and CPE	nd user device	
Expected Job Ro				

Duration of the Course (in hours)	350 Hours approx.
Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any	10+2

# **Professional Knowledge:**

Knowledge of Customer Premise Equipment (CPE), Cable Laying, Connectorisation, structured cabling norms
Basic concepts of Network topologies, TCP/IP, Broadband Network Elements, Gateways, IP Address, Subnet masks,
Ethernet and MAC Address, IPv4, IPv6

Identification of cables and cable pairs and their maintenance

Basic knowledge of EMI / EMC

Basic knowledge of UPS and its handling

#### **Professional Skill:**

Equipment installation / Task Management Skills
Technical interpretation
Equipment Configuration / Operating Skills
Problem solving skills
Analytical Skills
Planning and Execution

### **Core Skill:**

Basic Reading & Writing Skills Communication Skills Reading Skills Oral communication Skills

Module.	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
No		

1	System wiring a		
2	Configuration of		
3	Trouble-shoot to		
4	UPS installation	& Domestic Power Supply checks	
		Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	120-150 Hours
		Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	
		Total Hours:	350
Recommended Hardware:			
Recommend Software:	ded	NIL	
Text Books:		Training material for students supported through affiliated	training partners.

	NIL
Reference Books:	

#### 4.5 Telecom Electronics

# **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L2	Vertical Name:	Telecom Electronic
Cause Cada	TI /NA/I 2 /COOR	Course Nove -	
Course Code:	TL/M/L2/C008	Course Name:	4.5.1 Telecom Test Technician
Objective of the	Course:		
Train Test Techni	cian		

#### **Learning Outcomes:**

The student will be gaining strong knowledge on "Hands-on experience in Electronics and Telecommunication field"

The student will be gaining good knowledge on wireless communication

The student will be able to get Exposure on automation and automatic test handling equipment

The student will be able understand electronic circuit

The student will be able to get hands-on on basic knowledge on MS office

The Student will be able to get good knowledge on RF instruments and measuring equipment's system

The student will be capable of analysis and action against any equipment failure

The student will be able to learn good communication skills

#### **Expected Job Roles:**

Test Technician

Candidates will experience the "Hands-on experience in Electronics and Telecommunication field", good knowledge, on automation and automatic test handling equipment, knowledge on RF instruments and measuring equipment's system.

Duration of	f the	Course	(in
hours)			

200 Hours			

# Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any

- a. ITI Electronics, Electrical, Instrumentation
- b. Diploma Electronics, Electrical, Instrumentation
- c. Vocational Education Training (Final year candidates pursuing in ITI/Diploma)

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
1	Introduction to Telecom Electronic Circuits	10 Hours
2	Testing	10 Hours
	- Components	
	- Products	
	- Systems	
	- Results analysis, presenting&Documentation	
3	Hands on Electronic and Telecommunication	24 Hours
	- Computer operating systems	
	- Schematics readability and traceability	
	- Telecommunication Fundamentals	
	- Wireless communication	
	o Bluetooth	
	o GSM	

	o WCDMA	
	<ul><li>Wi-Fi, ZigBee</li></ul>	
	- Digital and AnalogTelecomm Electronics	
4	Process	10 Hours
	- Safety Awareness	
	- Maintenance Awareness	
	- Production and process	
	- Quality Control Practices & Measurements	
	- Definition of test criteria	
	- Workplace essentials	
5	Failure analysis	20 Hours
	o Failure Analysis Methods	
	o Common Failure Analysis Techniques	
	<ul> <li>Implementing FMEA</li> </ul>	
	o FMEA Procedure	
	o Fault Tree Analysis (FTA)	
	o Identifying TO events	
	o FTA vs. FMEA	
5	Test Program Generation and Handling	24 Hours
	- Manual Tests	
	- Automated Tests	

	- Automated Test Vs. Manual Tests	
	- Best Practices	
6	Basic Computer Knowledge	15 Hours
	- Basic Computer Concepts	
	<ul> <li>What is a computer</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Software and Hardware</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Operating System Software</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Software Applications</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Hardware Accessories</li> </ul>	
	- Computer Troubleshooting and Repair Basics	
6	MS Office	9 Hours
	- MS Word	
	- MS Excel	
	- MS Power Point	
	- MS Access	
7	RF	30 Hours
/		30 Hours
	- Introduction to RF Fundamentals	
	- Basic Building Blocks of an RF System	
	<ul> <li>Available frequency bands</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>RF communication systems</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Modulation and demodulation</li> </ul>	

 	·	
0	Basic building blocks of an RF system – components	
0	Extending range	
0	Key RF parameters	
- RF Para	meters and RF Measurement Equipment	
0	Vector Network Analyzers	
0	Spectrum Analyzers	
0	Signal Generators	
0	Power Meters	
0	Oscilloscopes	
0	Function and Arbitrary Waveform Generators	
0	Spread spectrum systems – DSSS / FHSS / Frequency Agility	
- RF Tool	kits	
0	LTE & NLOS Environment	
0	Timing and Synchronization for LTE Networks	
0	Test Execution and Data Management	
0	Trigger Synchronization and Phase Alignment	
0	Advanced RF Calibration Using Power Meter	
0	Applications for Cellular Test	
0	Testing methods	
Maintain Telecom Te	st Equipment	6 Hours

	-	Care and maintenance	
	-	Failure Reporting	
		o Collecting data	
		o Reporting Equipment Failure	
		<ul> <li>Reporting Software Problems</li> </ul>	
		o Logging Data	
	-	Analysis	
		o Failure Analysis	
		o Failure review	
		o Failed Equipment Procurement	
	-	Cleaning, disinfection and sterilization	
	-	Disposal of waste	
8	Communica	ation skills	12 Hours
	0	Level of communication	
	0	Total communication process	
	0	Barriers in communication	
	0	Basic reasons we Do Not Listen	
	0	Level of listening	
	0	Improve listening skills	
	0	Body Language and types	
	0	Most common way to communicate	
7	- SMT, 1	TELECOM PCBs	10 Hours

	0	TELECOM PCB Basics and Surface Finishes like HASL and ENIG	
	0	Surface Finishes OSP, Immersion Tin, Immersion Silver	
	0	Paste, stencils, printing and how they are interrelated	
	0	Types of TELECOM PCB	
	0	SMT Materials Component Placement	
	0	SMT Components Reflow Soldering	
	0	Line Balancing (Downtime, line design)	
	0	Component placement with a focus on equipment	
	0	Performance calculations for pick and place machines	
	0	Reflow soldering, component damage, profile shapes, vapor phase, and oven calculations	
	0	Wave soldering, selective soldering, and dispensing	
	0	Testing, defects, and inspection	
8	ESD		20 Hours
		<ul> <li>Introduction</li> </ul>	
		o Basics of ESD controls	
		<ul> <li>Sevens Sins of ESD Control</li> </ul>	
		o Static Electricity	
		o ESD Mathematics	
		o Static Charge Generation	
		o Triboelectric Series Chart	
		<ul> <li>Discharge Times</li> </ul>	

		0	IC upsets from ESD EMI	
		0	Storage and Handling	
		0	Humidity and ESD Control	
		0	Ray's ESD Prevention Secrets	
		0	ESD Protection	
			Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	120
			Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	80
			Total Hours:	200
_			1	
Recommen	ded Hardware:		dering Station	
		_	D Rework Station	
			der Sucker with Silicone Nozzle	
			nd Held hot Air gun	
		SM	D Hot Tweezers & Station	
		Mu	ltimeter	
		Too	ls and Materials	
Recommen	ded	MS	Office	
Software:				
		L		
Text Books:		Prir	nted Circuit Design & Engineering Schools / TELECOM Po	CB Technical Training /
			orials	<b>.</b>
			vorking Printed Circuit Board (TELECOM PCB) Solder Joi	nts – by Jeannette Plante
			totype Universal TELECOM PCB Print Circuit Board – by	•
			,	- 00

 $\underline{www.daytonastate.edu/cbi/files/Certified\%20 Production\%20 Technician\%20 Flyer.pdf}$ 

TELECOM PCB Rework and Repair Guide

Effective Communication skills

Reference Books	http:/	//www.circuitreworl	k.com/guides/guides.shtml
	http:/	//www.allaboutcircu	iits.com
		//www.mindtools.co	
			org/communicationsskills/
		//www.selfgrowth.c	
	<u>с.р.//</u>	7 W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W W	<del></del>
		ESDM Co	ourses
Level Code:	L3	Vertical Name:	Telecom Electronics
Level Code:	L3	vertical Name:	relectionics
		ı	
Course Code:	TL/M/L3/C009	Course Name:	
			4.5.2 Board Bring Up Engineer

# Objective of the Course:

To train students on industry standard practices, flows and tools involved in assembly, test, debug, and enablement of Hardware boards and make them ready for system integration and commissioning.

# **Learning Outcomes:**

Participants successfully completing this course will:

- Have the ability to do PCB Bare Board Testing
- Have the ability to do Board Assembly
- Shall be able to operate various test and measurement tools used in Board Bring-Up
- Shall be able to test and debug Power, Analog, Digital, High Frequency Sections and connector interfaces on a PCB board
- Ability to Flash Firmware codes

# **Expected Job Roles:**

- Hardware maintenance Engineer
- Board Bring Up Engineer
- PCB Assembly & Debug Engineer
- Entrepreneur: PCB Assembly, BBT, Test & Measurement Services

Duration o	of the	Course	(in
hours)			

350 Hours

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any

10<sup>th</sup>, Undergoing ITI, Electronic/Electrical/Mechanical (Including final year candidates)

# **Professional Knowledge:**

An individual on the job needs to know and understand:

- Basic and advanced Test & Measurement Set-ups and Equipment
- Should possess basic knowledge of electronics
- Should have good working experience of PCB Assembly
- Should be able to read and understand Technical Specifications
- Should be familiar with various Hardware Testing techniques
- Should be familiar with Black box and White box testing

#### **Professional Skill:**

An individual should have following Professional Skills

- Ability to work withTest & Measurement tools like Multimeter, CRO, RLC Meter, Function Generator
- Ability to assemble complex PCBs
- Ability to do Functional, Stress, Parametric & Use Case Testing of Hardware Boards
- Should be able to troubleshoot, debug and fix defects
- Able to prepare high quality Test Case Documents
- Should be able to prepare and submit reports on progress and status of all testing procedures.
- Should be able to Flash Firmware
- Should be able to use Emulators & Debuggers

# Core Skill:

An individual on the job should have following Core Skill

- Basic knowledge of electronics.
- Familiarity with Electronic Product Life Cycle

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
1.	Introduction and Job role overview	20
2.	Introduction to Commonly Used Test & Measurement Equipment used in Board Bring Up:  • Multimeter, LCR Meter, Function Generator	

	CRO, Logic Analyzer, IR Thermometer	
	Power Supplies	
	1 ower supplies	20
3.	Bare Board Testing	
	BBT Techniques & Industry Practices	20
	Reading Netlist& Schematic and Correlation with PCB Layout	
	Impedance Testing	
	Fault Isolation	
	Writing Test Routines	
	BBT Jig Design	
	Reverse Engineering	
4.	Electronic Design Overview	
	Understanding the coding standards, failure modes, specifications and measurement	
	parameters of electronic components:	
	parameters of electronic components.	
	Passive Components	
	Active Components	
	Sensors	
	Cables & Connectors	50
	Batteries	30
	Antenna Topologies	
	Basic introduction to MCU Testing	
5.	Circuits & Design Sections	
	Understanding operation, failure modes, specifications and measurement parameters of	
	commonly used circuits and design sections:	
	Power blocks: Voltage Converters, Regulators	
	<ul> <li>Analog Sections: Amplifiers, Driver circuits, Signal Converters</li> </ul>	80
	Digital Sections: Encoders, Decoders, Arithmetic Circuits, Displays	
	High Frequency Interfaces	
	Connectors & Interfaces	
6.	PCB Assembly & Testing	
	Introduction to PCB Assembly tools, techniques and industry practices	
	PCB Workbench	
	Soldering/De-soldering Tools & Techniques	
	Section wise Assembly	
	Section Wise Assembly	

	<ul> <li>Section wise Testing</li> <li>Common Assembly Defects &amp; Their Fixes</li> <li>Troubleshooting &amp; Debug</li> </ul>	50
7.	MCU Related Testing	
	<ul> <li>Introduction to IDE Basics</li> <li>Introduction to Debuggers &amp; Their Usage</li> <li>Single Stepping, Breakpoints</li> <li>Introduction to Emulators</li> <li>Firmware Flashing</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Firmware Flashing</li> <li>Basics Test &amp; Measurement Techniques for MCU designs</li> <li>Introduction to Commonly Used Communication Protocols &amp; Their Testing in Simplex, Duplex &amp; Loopback Modes</li> </ul>	30
8.	Detailed Testing	
	<ul> <li>Functional Testing</li> <li>Stress Testing</li> <li>Parametric Testing</li> </ul>	20
	Use Case Testing	
9.	<ul> <li>Readying Board for Commissioning</li> <li>System Integration</li> <li>Maintenance</li> <li>HOT state Debug, Troubleshooting</li> </ul>	40
10.	Communication Skills, soft skills, Life skills	10
11.	Health and Safety (including electrical safety) & Reporting and Documentation	10
	Practical	200
	Theory	150
	Total Hours	350

Test & Measurement Tools & Equipment, PCB Workbench Tools, BBT Practice Kit, Component Learning Kit, Mixed Signal Design Learning Kit, Digital Design Learning Kit, MCU Development Kit

Recommended I	Hardware:				
Recommended		Express PCB			
Software:		R8C 1A/1B / PIC IDE, Debugger, Emulator			
		<u> </u>			
Text Books:		1. Electronic Principles (Special Indian Edition) (English) 7th Edition			
		2.Elec	ctronic Devices and	Circuits (English) 3rd Edition	
		3.Mo Editio		trumentation And Measurement Techniques (English) 2nd	
			ESDM C	Courses	
Level Code:	L4		Vertical Name:	Telecom Electronics	
Course Code:	TL/M/L4/0	C <b>010</b>	Course Name:	4.5.3 Telecom Embedded Hardware Developer	
Objective of the	Course:				
To train studer	nts on indu	stry st	andard design te	chniques, flows and tools involved in design, debug and	
commissioning o	f Telecom En	nbedde	ed Hardware design	s, systems and products.	

#### **Learning Outcomes:**

# Participant shall learn

- 1. Telecom Industry Standard practices used in development of Embedded Hardware Products.
- 2. About Analog, Mixed Signal, Digital & Programming Sub-sections on a typical Telecom Product and associated applications.
- 3. Embedded C and Communication Protocol Programming
- 4. About architecture of 16/32-bit industrial grade Microcontrollers, specifically used in Telecom Products, Servers & applications.
- 5. Interfacing various real time data acquisition and control sensors using Analog to digital and Digital to Analog converters
- 6. Industry Standard Tool Chains for Embedded Design
- 7. Working across communication interfaces like I2C, SPI, UART, Infrared, RF, GSM and GPS
- 8. Realization of Adhoc Communication Networks utilizing Embedded Hardware.
- 9. Realization of Gyro-sensing based mobile application
- 10. Trouble shooting and Debugging

# **Expected Job Roles:**

- 1. Telecom communication equipment design, support and maintenance
- 2. Troubleshooting and debugging of Protocol based communication system networks
- 3. Telecom Product Master Technician Trouble shooting of Intelligent Telecom electronic systems/products
- 4. Entrepreneur Development of small, intelligent communication and networking gadgets and applications

Duration of the Course (in hours)	350 hrs
Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-requisites, if any	Diploma (Including final year candidate)

Professional Knowledge (Acquired):

### The participant shall know and understand

- 11. Basics of Embedded Hardware design for Telecom Devices and Equipment
- 12. Basics of Core Programming of Telecom Devices and Equipment
- 13. Acquire knowledge of basic Communication Protocols
- 14. Basics of Circuits and Architectures used in Telecom Systems and Devices

## Professional Skill (Acquired):

## Reading and writing skills

- To read and comprehend System Requirement Specs of Telecom Device and Equipment
- To read and comprehend Test & Measurement Specs of Telecom Device and Equipment
- To read the standard operating procedures for Telecom Device and Equipment

## **Tool Usage**

 To work with Industry Standard Embedded Systems Tools such as compiler, assembler, linker, debugger and emulators.

### Core Skill:

- Telecom communication equipment design, support and maintenance
- Troubleshooting and debugging of Protocol based communication system networks
- Trouble shooting of Intelligent Telecom electronic systems/products
- Various real time data acquisition and control systems
- Development of small, intelligent communication and networking gadgets and applications

Module No	Module Name	No. of Hours
		Theory / Practical
•	Introduction and Job role overview	10/0

•	Overview of Telecom Embedded Hardware Design from Concept to Commercialization	10/10
•	Introduction to key electronic and electrical components found in a typical Telecom Device/Equipment to cover:  Basic Theory of operation Component Networks Types Applications Coding standard Failure modes	10/40
	<ul> <li>Reading Data Sheets</li> <li>Tools and techniques used to do test, measurements and debug of circuits using those components</li> </ul>	
•	<ul> <li>Introduction to Embedded C programming</li> <li>Data Structures</li> <li>Generating Function Calls &amp; SW Routines Embedded C Programming with HEW</li> </ul>	25/50
•	Industrial Grade Microcontroller Architecture     Architecture of 16/32-bit MCUs used in Telecom Networking Equipment, Consumer Devices & Products     Choosing a MCU for your Telecom application	10/20
•	Introduction to Development & Debug Tool Suites:  Introduction to IDE  Introduction to Emulators  Introduction to MCU Programmers	10/20

Software  Di  Ke  Al	rith & developing basic firmware blocks of Application sisplay on Character LCD eypad Interactions ccessing External Memory nalog Interactions ghting Display	15/45
Introduction	on to Communication Protocol Programming	10/50
Working ac     RF, GSM an	cross communication interfaces like I2C, SPI, UART, Infrared, and GPS	20/80
Hardware Realization	of Adhoc Communication Networks utilizing Embedded of Gyro-sensing based mobile application to peripheral devices	20/60
• Communic	ation Skills, soft skills, Life skills	20/30
Health and     Document	Safety (including electrical safety) & Reporting and ation	30/0
	Theory / Lecture Hours:	210 hrs
	Practical / Tutorial Hours:	395 hrs
	Total Hours:	605hrs

## **Recommended Hardware:**

- R8C2XX/TI OMAP/ freescale S12XX/MCF5XX Microcontroller Design Suite
- Interfacing boards for Communication Peripherals
- Electronic Components for Project as per requirement

Recommended	1. HEW or similar Embedded C Compiler & MCU Tool Chain
Software:	
Text Books:	Renesas R8C25, R8c 1A/1B Hardware Manual
	Renesas R8C25, R8c 1A/1B User Guide
Reference Books:	Network Processors: Architectures, Protocols and Platforms by Panos C.     Lekkas
	Testing Embedded Software by Bart Broekman

## 4.6 Telecom Industry Engineer

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L3	Vertical Name:	Telecom Industry Engineer	
Course Code:	TL/S/L3/C012	Course Name:	4.6.1 Telecom Industry Network Security Technician	

## **Objective of the Course:**

Telecom Industry Network Technician is a program for entry-level network engineers. The Telecom Industry Network Technician validates the ability to install, configure, operate, and troubleshoot medium-size routed and switched networks.

## **Learning Outcomes:**

The Telecom Industry Network Technician course tests a candidate's knowledge and skills required to install, operate, and troubleshoot a small to medium size enterprise branch network. It also test his knowledge to migrate changes required by employer in their current network design.

## **Expected Job Roles:**

• Telecom Network Administrator

Telecom Network	Telecom Network L1 Engineer			
Duration of the Course (in hours)	350 Hours			
Minimum Eligibility Criteria and pre-	ITI / Diploma			
requisites, if any				

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
1	<ul> <li>Operation of IP Data Networks</li> <li>Recognize the purpose and functions of various network devices such as routers, switches, bridges and hubs</li> <li>Select the components required to meet a given network specification</li> <li>Identify common applications and their impact on the network</li> <li>Describe the purpose and basic operation of the protocols in the OSI and TCP/IP models</li> <li>Predict the data flow between two hosts across a network</li> <li>Identify the appropriate media, cables, ports, and connectors to connect network devices to other network devices and hosts in a LAN</li> </ul>	10 Hours
2	<ul> <li>Determine the technology and media access control method for Ethernet networks</li> <li>Identify basic switching concepts and the operation of switches</li> </ul>	20 Hours

		1
	<ul> <li>Configure and verify initial switch configuration including</li> </ul>	
	remote access management	
	- A hostname	
	<ul> <li>Managing IP address</li> </ul>	
	- IP default-gateway	
	<ul> <li>Local user and password</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Enable secret password</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Console and VTY logins</li> </ul>	
	- Exec-timeout	
	<ul> <li>Service password encryption</li> </ul>	
	- Copy run start	
	<ul> <li>Verify network status and switch operation using basic utilities</li> </ul>	
	Describe how VLANs create logically separate networks and the	
	need for routing between them	
	Explain network segmentation and basic traffic	
	management concepts	
	Configure and verify VLANs	
	Configure and verify trunking on switches	
	dtp (topic)	
	auto-negotiation	
	Identify enhanced switching technologies	
	• RSTP	
	PVSTP	
	Ether channels	
	Configure and verify PVSTP operation	
	Describe root bridge election	
	Spanning tree mode	
3	IP Addressing (IPv4/IPv6)	20 Hours
	Describe the operation and necessity of using private and public IP	
	addresses for IPv4 addressing	
	Identify the appropriate IPv6 addressing scheme to satisfy	
	addressing requirements in a LAN/WAN environment	
	Identify the appropriate IPv4 addressing scheme using VLSM and	
	summarization to satisfy addressing requirements in a LAN/WAN	
	environment.	
	Describe the technological requirements for running IPv6 in	

	conjunction with IPv4	
	Describe IPv6 addresses	
4	IP Routing Technologies	25 Hours
	Describe basic routing concepts	
	Configure and verify utilizing the CLI to set basic Router	
	configuration	
	Configure and verify operation status of a device interface	
	Verify router configuration and network connectivity using	
	Configure and verify routing configuration for a static or default	
	route given specific routing requirements	
	Differentiate methods of routing and routing protocols	
	Configure and verify OSPF	
	Configure and verify interVLAN routing (Router on a stick)	
	sub interfaces	
	upstream routing	
	<ul> <li>encapsulation</li> </ul>	
	Configure SVI interfaces	
	Manage IOS Files	
	Configure and verify EIGRP (single AS)	
5	IP Services	25 Hours
	Configure and verify DHCP (IOS Router)	
	<ul> <li>Configuring router interfaces to use DHCP</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>DHCP options (basic overview and functionality)</li> </ul>	
	Excluded addresses	
	Lease time	
	Describe the types, features, and applications of ACLs	
	<ul> <li>Standard (editing and sequence numbers)</li> </ul>	
	Extended	
	• Named	
	<ul> <li>Numbered</li> </ul>	
	Log option	
	Configure and verify ACLs in a network environment	
	Describe SNMP v2 and v3	
6	Network Device Security	10 Hours
	Configure and verify network device security features	
	Configure and verify Switch Port Security	
	Configure and verify ACLs to filter network traffic	

	Configure and verify ACLs to limit telnet and SSH access to the router	
7	Troubleshooting Troubleshoot and correct common problems associated with IP addressing and host configurations Troubleshoot and resolve VLAN problems trunking problems on switches ACL issues Troubleshoot and resolve Layer 1 problems Identify and correct common network problems Troubleshoot and resolve spanning tree operation issues Troubleshoot and resolve routing issues Troubleshoot and resolve OSPF problems Troubleshoot and resolve EIGRP problems Troubleshoot and resolve interVLAN routing problems Troubleshoot and resolve WAN implementation issues Monitor Net Flow statistics TS Ether Channel problems	20 Hours
8	WAN Technologies Identify different WAN technologies Configure and verify a basic WAN serial connection Configure and verify a PPP connection between routers Configure and verify Frame Relay on routers Implement and troubleshoot PPPoE	20 Hours
9.	<ul> <li>Health and Safety &amp; Reporting and Documentation</li> <li>Ensure appropriate disposal of the cut fibers, sleeves and cable pieces</li> <li>Ensure compliance with site risk control, OHS, environmental and quality requirements as per company's norms</li> <li>Ensure that work is carried out in accordance to the level of competence and legal requirements</li> <li>Ensure that sites are assessed for health and safety risk as per company's guidelines prior to commencement of work</li> <li>Ensure that Personal protection equipments like</li> </ul>	50 hours

	helmets, knee pads, safety boots, safety glasses and trench guards are appropriately used as required	
•	Ensure adherence to emergency plans in case of safety incidents	
•	Ensure escalation of safety incidents to relevant authorities	
•	Ensure cable id/ make and drum numbers are recorded for future fault localization	
	Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	200
	Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	150
	Total Hours:	350
Recommended Hardware:	Router's and Switches of Cisco, Juniper, Nortel or Equ Computers, Projector and Internet.	ivalent,
Recommended Software:	ACIT/GNS3 Simulators	
Text Books:	ACIT E-Learning Workbooks	
Reference Books:		

## 4.7 Telecom Manufacturing

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Telecom Manufacturing		
Course Code:	TL/M/L4/C013	Course Name:	4.7.1	Electrical Testing of Telecom Assemblies	
		<u> </u>		Telecom Assemblies	

## **Objective of the Course:**

To teach the trainee, Electrical testing of bare boards (DS & Multilayer Board) using Dedicated Bare Board Tester, Universal Bare Boards Tester and Flying Probe Tester and Electrical testing assembled boards using In-circuit Tester. Basic knowledge of preparation of test fixtures for bare board testing and assembled board testing.

## **Learning Outcomes:**

Upon successful completion of training, trainee will be able to do the bare board testing of bare Telecom PCB's using BBT machine and testing of assembled boards using In-circuit tester.

### **Expected Job Roles:**

- 1. Telecom BBT Operator / Supervisor
- 2. Telecom In-circuit Tester Operator / Supervisor

# Duration of the Course (in hours)

350 Hours

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and prerequisites, if any ITI / Diploma in Electronics , Telecom or B.Sc. in Electronics

## **Professional Knowledge:**

- 1. Knowledge of electrical testing of bare boards for telecom sector.
- 2. Knowledge of electrical testing of assembled boards using In-circuit tester.
- 3. Basic knowledge of CAM software for creation of BBT program
- 4. Basic Knowledge of test fixture making.
- 5. Main machine & materials used for electrical testing & fixture making.
- 6. Ability to trace fault such as open, shorts, missing components, wrong components in bare boards and assembled boards.
- 7. Operating knowledge of Dedicated Bare Board testing machine, Universal Bare Board Testing machine, Flying Probe testing machine and In-circuit tester.
- 8. Applicable IPC standards for bare board testing and in-circuit testing.

#### **Professional Skill:**

- 1. Operation of Bare Boards testing machine and fault repairs.
- 2. Operation of In-circuit testing machine and fault tracing on assembled board.
- 3. Program generation for bare board testing & in-circuit testing.
- 4. Basic test fixture preparation skill for BBT & In-circuit testing.
- 5. Acceptable quality requirement regarding bare boards and assembled boards.
- 6. Ability to troubleshoot and reduce machine down time.
- 7. Ability read schematic and trace faults in assembled boards

#### **Core Skill:**

- 1. To be able to understand various machine and equipments operating manual in order to identify and fix minor faults that occur during telecom boards electrical testing.
- 2. To be able to understand operating procedures and work instruction of the different machine used for electrical testing of bare boards and assembled boards.
- 3. To maintain pace of the through put as per production requirements.
- 4. To effectively communicate with superiors on repetitive machine failure & commonly observed fault in boards.
- 5. To be able to write reports in log books and on line job tracking software.
- 6. To co-ordinate with other team members in order to collect inputs and deliver output to the next process
- 7. To share knowledge with team members for smooth work flow.

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum	
		No. of Hours	
		Theory	Practical
1	Telecom Bare Board Test Objective and Definitions		
	Introduction, Why Test, Telecom Circuit Board faults, What is Gerber data, Basics of CAM software	4	6
2	Bare Board Test Methods		
	Introduction, Non-Electrical Test Methods, Specialized Electrical Test	10	35

	Methods, Data & Fixture Preparation, Combined Testing Methods			
3	Bare Board Test Equipments			
	Introduction, System Alternatives, Universal Grid Systems, Flying Probe/ Moving Probe Systems, Verification & Repair, Test Department Planning and Management	12	38	
4	Design for Testing			
	Introduction, AD-HOC Design for Testability, Structured Design for Testability, Standard Based Testing	10	35	
5	Telecom Assembled Board Testing			
	Introduction, The Process of Testing, Testing Approaches, In-circuit Test Techniques, Alternate to conventional Electrical Tests, Tester Comparisons	12	38	
	Sub Total	48	152	
6	Safety, Health & Environment			
	Awareness of electrical hazards			
	How to eliminate electrical hazards in the workplace			
	What to do during an electrical accident			
	Types of electrical injuries			
	Fire Safety	3	30	
	Smoke detector and fire alarm			
	Threats to fire safety			
	Classification of fire			
	Types of fire extinguishers			
	Fire extinguisher Operating technique			
	Safety accessories: Safety gloves, safety harness and helmet			
	Security Management System, SMS processes			
	Duties & responsibilities of static security			

		T
	<ul> <li>Fuel Management System, Cell Site Audit</li> </ul>	
	House Keeping & Scrap Management	
	Earthing: Earth resistance < 2 ohms, Measurement of Earth electrode resistance, Periodic maintenance of earth system in cell sites	
7	Safety, Reporting and Documentation	
	<ul> <li>Ensure appropriate disposal of the cut fibers, sleeves and cable pieces</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure compliance with site risk control, OHS, environmental and quality requirements as per company's norms</li> </ul>	40
	<ul> <li>Ensure that work is carried out in accordance to the level of competence and legal requirements</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure that sites are assessed for health and safety risk as per company's guidelines prior to commencement of work</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure that Personal protection equipments like helmets, knee pads, safety boots, safety glasses and trench guards are appropriately used as required</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure adherence to emergency plans in case of safety incidents</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure escalation of safety incidents to relevant authorities</li> </ul>	
	Ensure cable id/ make and drum numbers are recorded for future fault localization	
8	Communication, Reading & Writing Skills	50
	<ul> <li>Demonstrate effective communication Skills to liaise and coordinate with third party vendors, supervisor and peers</li> </ul>	
	filling technical forms, activity logs in required format	
9	Maintaining Reports and Records	
	Document site acceptance testing as per AT specified	

		350 Hours
•	Reporting: Test script/cases, Recommendations and risk strategy, Test input and output information, used and created by conducting the tests, Test results, both detailed and summary  Resources	
•	Write acceptance testing report as per the specified report format	
Core S	Skills/Generic Skills	
•	Organizational Context: Policies, Processes, Procedures, Work instruction	
•	Types of documentation: General, Commercial, Project documents	30
•	Site Acceptance Testing (SAT) includes: Integration Testing, Performance Testing, User Acceptance Testing	
	format	

**Total Course Theory / Lecture Hours: 198 Hours** 

**Total Course Practical / Tutorial Hours: 152 Hours** 

**Total Course Hours: 350 Hours** 

# Recommended Hardware:

Telecom Bare Boards & Assembled Boards, Bare Board Testing machines, Incircuit Tester, BBT Fixtures for bare boards and assembled boards, X-acto knife. Circuit schematic and Gerber data including Bill of Materials of assembled boards.

# Recommended Software:

CAM software

**Text Books:** 

**Reference Books:** 

Printed Circuits Handbook , 6<sup>th</sup> Edition by Clyde F. Coombs Jr.

Chapter 36-39, 54-55.

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Printed circuit board

http://www.eurocircuits.com/Electrical-test

http://webstds.ipc.org/files/documents2/2515A.pdf

https://www.smtnet.com/library/files/upload/IPC-9252A-considerations.pdf

http://www.ietlabs.com/pdf/Handbooks/Introduction%20to%20In-

Circuit%20Testing.pdf

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/In-circuit test

http://www.ee.ncu.edu.tw/~jfli/test1/lecture/ch05

**Evaluation criteria:** 

Based on attendance, assignments, internal assessment and final evaluation by third party approved by TSSC.

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Telecom Manufacturing	
Course Code:	TL/M/L4/C015	Course Name:	4.7.2	IPC Acceptability Criteria of Telecom PCB Assemblies
Objective of the	e Course:			
To teach the tra IPC-A-610E.	inee, IPC Accepta	bility Criteria of Te	elecom PCB Assemblies based o	n Telecom IPC Standard
Learning Outco	mes:			
•	•	aining, trainee will andard IPC-A-610	be able to do the inspection of E.	the electronic
Expected Job Ro	oles:			
• Telecon	n In –process / Fir	nal Quality Inspect	or	
• Telecon	n In-process / Fina	al Quality Supervis	or	
Duration of the (in hours)	Course 350 I	Hours		
Minimum Eligib Criteria and pre requisites, if an	-	Diploma in Telecor	m , Electronics or B.Sc. in Electr	ronics

### **Professional Knowledge:**

- Knowledge of applicable IPC standards for Telecom Electronic Assemblies.
- Knowledge of Acceptability Criteria for Telecom Electronic Assemblies
- Classification of Electronic Assemblies
- Terms and definition used in EMS industry
- Acceptability requirement about solderability

### **Professional Skill:**

- Ability to inspect to Telecom Electronics Assemblies as IPC-A-610E.
- Acceptable quality requirement regarding bare boards and assembled boards.
- Ability to report defects to the production departments to prevent reoccurrence of defects.
- Ability to prepare Quality report and entry of the same MIS.
- Ability to do root cause analysis with colleagues

## **Core Skill:**

- To be able to understand, inspection requirements for assembled boards as per IPC and customer requirements.
- To maintain pace of the through put as per production requirements.
- To effectively communicate with superiors on repetitive commonly observed defects in electronic assemblies.
- To be able to write reports in log books and on line job tracking software.
- To co-ordinate with other team members in order to collect inputs and deliver output to the next

## process

• To share knowledge with team members for smooth work flow.

Unit No	Unit Name	
		In Hours
1	Introduction to Telecom IPC Standard & its importance:	4
	IPC Classification of Telecom PCB,s, Definition of Requirements, Terms & Definitions, Inspection Methodology, Magnification Aids	
2	Handling Telecom Electronic Assemblies:	4
	EOS/ESD Prevention, EOS/ESD Safe Work Stations, Handling Consideration.	
3	Telecom Hardware Installation Requirements	8
	Hardware Installation, Jack post Mounting, Connector Pins, Wire Bundle Securing, Routing.	
4	Telecom Acceptability Requirement for Soldering	6
	Soldering Acceptability Requirements', Soldering Defects	
5	Telecom Terminal Connection Requirements	16
	Swaged Hardware, Insulation, Conductor, Service Loops and Terminals	
6	Telecom Through-Hole Technology	24
	Component Mounting, Telecom Component Securing, Supported / Unsupported Holes, Jumper Wires	
7	Telecom Surface Mount Assemblies	30
	Staking Adhesive, SMT Leads, SMT Connections, Specialized SMT Components, Surface Mount Connector, Jumper Wires	
8	Component Damage	6
	Loss of Metallization, Chip Resistor Element, Leaded/ Leadless Devices, Ceramic Chip Capacitors, Connectors, Relays, Transformer core Damage, Edge Connector Pins, Press Fit Pins, Backplane Connector Pins, Heat Sink Hardware.	

9	Telecom Printed Circuit Boards related Defects	16
	Gold Surface Contact Area, Laminate conditions, Conductors / Lands, Flexible and Rigid –Flex Printed Circuitry, Marking, Cleanliness, Solder Mask Coating, Conformal Coating & Encapsulation	
10	Discrete Wiring in Telecom	6
	Solderless Wrap, Number of Turns, Turn Spacing, End Tails, Insulation Wrap, Raised Turns Overlap, Connector Position, Wire Dress, Wire Slack, Wire plating, Damaged Insulation, Damaged Conductors and Terminals, Component Mounting- Connector Wire Dress, Strain/ Stress Relief, High Voltage Connections	
11	Safety, Health & Environment	
	Awareness of electrical hazards	
	How to eliminate electrical hazards in the workplace	
	What to do during an electrical accident	
	Types of electrical injuries	
	Fire Safety	30
	Smoke detector and fire alarm	
	Threats to fire safety	
	Classification of fire	
	Types of fire extinguishers	
	Fire extinguisher Operating technique	
	Safety accessories: Safety gloves, safety harness and helmet	
	Security Management System, SMS processes	
	Duties & responsibilities of static security	
	Fuel Management System, Cell Site Audit	
	House Keeping & Scrap Management	
	Earthing: Earth resistance < 2 ohms, Measurement of Earth electrode resistance, Periodic maintenance of earth system in cell sites	

12					
12	Safety, Reporting and Documentation				
	<ul> <li>Ensure appropriate disposal of the cut fibers, sleeves and cable pieces</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Ensure compliance with site risk control, OHS, environmental and quality requirements as per company's norms</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Ensure that work is carried out in accordance to the level of competence and legal requirements</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Ensure that sites are assessed for health and safety risk as per company's guidelines prior to commencement of work</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Ensure that Personal protection equipments like helmets, knee pads, safety boots, safety glasses and trench guards are appropriately used as required</li> </ul>				
	Ensure adherence to emergency plans in case of safety incidents				
	Ensure escalation of safety incidents to relevant authorities				
	Ensure cable id/ make and drum numbers are recorded for future fault localization				
13	Communication, Reading & Writing Skills	50			
	Demonstrate effective communication Skills to liaise and coordinate with third party vendors, supervisor and peers				
	filling technical forms, activity logs in required format				
14	Maintaining Reports and Records				
	Document site acceptance testing as per AT specified format				
	Site Acceptance Testing (SAT) includes: Integration Testing,     Performance Testing, User Acceptance Testing				
	Types of documentation: General, Commercial, Project documents	30			
	Organizational Context: Policies, Processes, Procedures, Work				

instruction	
Core Skills/Generic Skills	
Write acceptance testing report as per the specified report format	
<ul> <li>Reporting: Test script/cases, Recommendations and risk strategy Test input and output information, used and created by conducting the tests, Test results, both detailed and summary</li> </ul>	у,
Resources	
Total	270

 $Total\ Course\ Theory\ /\ Lecture\ Hours:\ 270\ Hours$ 

**Total Course Practical / Tutorial Hours: 80 Hours** 

**Total Course Hours: 350 Hours** 

Recommended Hardware:	None
Recommended Software:	None
Text Books:	Acceptability of Telecom Electronic Assemblies, IPC-A-610 Revision E 2010.
	IPC-HDBK-001 : Handbook and Guide to Supplement IPC-J-STD-001
Reference Books:	IPC-AJ-820: Assembly & Joining Handbook
Reference books.	IPC-J-STD-001 : Joint Industry Standard "Requirements for Soldered Electrical & Electronic Assemblies"

## **Evaluation criteria:**

Based on attendance, assignments, internal assessment and final evaluation by third party approved by TSSC.

## **ESDM Courses**

		_		
Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Telecom Manufacturing	
Course Code:	TL/M/L4/C016	Course Name:		
			4.7.3	SMT Process for
				Telecom Boards
Objective of t				
		•	cess used in the manufacturing o	
•	ledge about diffe	erent material, tool	& equipments used for SMT pro	ocess and SMT process
control.				
Learning Out	oomos.			
		raining candidate	will be able to operate the Telec	om SMT line for
•	•	•	ess includes solder paste printin	
			ess includes solder paste printing pection of assemblies.	g, placement of Sivid
components, re	now soluting a	na Automateu msp	ection of assemblies.	
<b>Expected Job</b>	Roles:			
<ol> <li>Telecor</li> </ol>	n SMT Line opera	tor		
2. Telecor	n SMT Process Su	pervisor		
2 -				
3. Telecor	n Automated Op	tical Inspection of	Assembled Boards	
<b>Duration of the</b>	Course 350	Hours		
(in hours)				
Minimum Eligik	-	Diploma in Teleco	m, Electronics or B.Sc. in Electro	onics
Criteria and pre				
requisites, if an	У			

**Professional Knowledge:** 

- 1. Complete knowledge about Telecom SMT process used for telecom assemblies such as solder paste printing, pick & place machine programming, process of pick & place machine, Reflow soldering process and AOI.
- 2. Basic raw materials and chemicals used for Telecom SMT process.
- 3. Different test equipments, tools, machines and process used for Telecom SMT process.
- 4. Critical process parameters and acceptability quality requirement of Telecom SMT assemblies.
- 5. Awareness about surface mount devices used in Telecom telecom assemblies
- 6. Safety and environmental norms to be followed during SMT process.
- 7. Advantage of SMT components over though hole components.

### **Professional Skill**

- 1. Operation of Telecom SMT line including AOI machine.
- 2. Setting & operation of solder paste printing machine
- 3. Programming and operation Pick & Place machine
- 4. Process control and setting critical process parameters of SMT line
- 5. To identify errors both in the input and in the in-process SMT assemblies
- 6. To spot process disruptions and delays in processes
- 7. Ability to improve work processes in Telecom
- 8. Ability to troubleshoot and reduce machine down time

#### **Core Skill:**

- 8. To be able to understand various machine and Telecom equipments operating manual in order to identify and fix minor faults that occur during telecom boards assembly by Telecom SMT process.
- 9. To be able to understand operating procedures and work instruction of the Telecom SMT process.
- 10. To maintain pace of the through put as per production requirements.
- 11. To effectively communicate with superiors on repetitive machine failure.
- 12. To be able to write reports in log books and on line job tracking software.
- 13. To co-ordinate with other team members in order to collect inputs and deliver output to the next process
- 14. To share knowledge with team members for smooth work flow.

Module.	Module. Name		Minimum		
No		No. of Hours			
		Theory	Practical		
1	Module 1: Basics of Telecom SMD Components  Electronic components classification, Different type of through hole components, Active and Passive components, Use of multimeter, surface	10	35		
	mount components and SMD terminology, identification of different type of chip components. Marking of chip of components.				
2	Pick & place assembly process flow, Introduction to solder paste printing, solder paste types, solder stencil, solder paste printing process, printer operation, stencil cleaning, paste alignment, solder paste print quality, operation of paste printer. Pick & place machine operation, advantage of SMT over through hole process, Feeder, component pick head types, features of commonly used pick & place machines, PCB panelization requirement for Pick & Place process, PCB Fiducial Guidelines, Manual SMT assembly of PCB's. PCB Gerber data reading and paste data extraction, Hot Air Reflow process, operation of reflow machine, Setting of thermal profile of machine, heat transfer mode in reflow oven, reflow soldering reliability, Inspection of reflow board. Automatic optical inspection of SMT assembly, Rework of SMT assembly.	25	85		
3	Module 3: Safety Guidelines in Telecom - Pick & Place Assembly Process:  ESD Safety, cause of ESD, ESD effect on electronics, ESD protection, ESD 20:20 standard, ESD protected area & EPA basics, equipment used for ESD protection, Safety guidelines in solder paste printing, Pick & Place Assembly and Reflow Soldering.	5	15		

4	Module 4: Soft Skills	8	17
	How to work with superior and colleagues, understanding work requirements, understating standard operating procedures, how to escalate problems that cannot be handled including repetitive defects, machine failures, potential hazards, process disruptions, repairs and maintenance of machine, Reporting and feedback, resolve personnel issue, communication about process flow improvements, Interacting with colleagues, Collect required spares and raw materials, Knowledge of the company, organization and its processes, communication skills, core and generic skills, teamwork and multi tasking, Decision making, reflective thinking, critical thinking. Understanding potential source of accidents, use of safety gears to avoid accidents, understanding of safety procedure followed by the company.		
	Sub- Total	48	152
5	Safety, Health & Environment		
	Awareness of electrical hazards		
	How to eliminate electrical hazards in the workplace		
	What to do during an electrical accident		
	Types of electrical injuries		
	Fire Safety	3	0
	Smoke detector and fire alarm		
	Threats to fire safety		
	Classification of fire		
	Types of fire extinguishers		
	Fire extinguisher Operating technique		
	Safety accessories: Safety gloves, safety harness and helmet		
	Security Management System, SMS processes		
	Duties & responsibilities of static security		

	<ul> <li>Fuel Management System, Cell Site Audit</li> </ul>	
	House Keeping & Scrap Management	
	Earthing: Earth resistance < 2 ohms, Measurement of Earth electrode resistance, Periodic maintenance of earth system in cell sites	
6	Safety, Reporting and Documentation	
	<ul> <li>Ensure appropriate disposal of the cut fibers, sleeves and cable pieces</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure compliance with site risk control, OHS, environmental and quality requirements as per company's norms</li> </ul>	40
	<ul> <li>Ensure that work is carried out in accordance to the level of competence and legal requirements</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure that sites are assessed for health and safety risk as per company's guidelines prior to commencement of work</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure that Personal protection equipments like helmets, knee pads, safety boots, safety glasses and trench guards are appropriately used as required</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure adherence to emergency plans in case of safety incidents</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure escalation of safety incidents to relevant authorities</li> </ul>	
	Ensure cable id/ make and drum numbers are recorded for future fault localization	
7	Communication, Reading & Writing Skills	50
	<ul> <li>Demonstrate effective communication Skills to liaise and coordinate with third party vendors, supervisor and peers</li> </ul>	
	filling technical forms, activity logs in required format	
8	Maintaining Reports and Records	
	Document site acceptance testing as per AT specified	
·		

format

- Site Acceptance Testing (SAT) includes: Integration Testing,
   Performance Testing, User Acceptance Testing
- Types of documentation: General, Commercial, Project documents
- Organizational Context: Policies, Processes, Procedures, Work instruction

Core Skills/Generic Skills

- Write acceptance testing report as per the specified report format
- Reporting: Test script/cases, Recommendations and risk strategy, Test input and output information, used and created by conducting the tests, Test results, both detailed and summary
- Resources

Total Course Theory / Lecture Hours: 198 Hours

**Total Course Practical / Tutorial Hours: 152 Hours** 

**Total Course Hours: 350 Hours** 

# Recommended Hardware:

TelecomSMD components, Solder paste, bare PCB,s with mixed technology, assembled boards, de-soldering pump, hot air gun, tweezers, SMT line (including Loader, Solder paste printer, Pick & place machine, Reflow solder Machine, AOI, Unloader.

30

# Recommended Software:

CAM350 software for editing pick & place machine program.

#### **Text Books:**

- 1. Lead Free Solders: Materials Reliability for Electronic Materials Reliability for Electronic by K. Subramanian
- 2. Reflow Soldering Processes: SMT, BGA CSP and Flip Chip Technologies
- 3. Essential of SMT: Practical Know –How by Youngbong Kang

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Surface-mount technology

http://www.ipc.org/TOC/IPC-7530.pdf

http://www.ipctraining.org/dvd/47c/script.pdf

http://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007%2F978-1-4615-3910-0 4#page-1

## **Reference Books:**

### **Evaluation criteria:**

Based on attendance, assignments, internal assessment and final evaluation by third party approved by TSSC.

## **ESDM Courses**

_					
Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Telecom Manufacturing		
_		•			
Course Code:	TL/M/L4/C017	Course Name:	4.7.4	Soldering of Telecom Board Assemblies	
Objective of the	Objective of the Course:				
To train students about different soldering techniques used in the manufacturing of telecom assemblies. To impart knowledge about different material, tool & equipments used for soldering process and soldering quality standards.					
Learning Outcon	nes:				
		aining, candidate fair expertise in m	will be able to operate the wave nanual soldering.	soldering machine, Hot	
Expected Job Ro	les:				
• Telecom	Wave Soldering	Machine operato	r		
Telecom Wave Soldering Machine Process Supervisor					
• Telecom	Telecom Hot Air Reflow Soldering Machine Operator				
Telecom Hot Air Reflow Soldering Process Supervisor					
Duration of the (in hours)	Course 350 H	lours			
Minimum Eligibi Criteria and pre- requisites, if any		Diploma in Teleco	m ,Electronics or B.Sc. in Electro	onics	

## **Professional Knowledge:**

- Complete knowledge about soldering process used for telecom assemblies such as Telecom wave soldering, hot air reflow soldering and manual soldering.
- Basic raw materials and chemicals used for soldering process.
- Different test Telecom equipments, tools, machines and process used for PCB soldering process.
- Critical process parameters and acceptability quality requirement of Telecom PCB's assemblies
- Awareness about through hole and surface mount devices used in telecom assemblies
- Safety and environmental norms to be followed during soldering process.
- Advantage of SMT components over though hole components.
- Best practices being followed for soldering of Telecom electronic assemblies.
- ROHS and non-ROHS soldering process requirements & process control

#### **Professional Skill:**

- Operation of Telecom wave soldering machine
- Operation of hot air soldering machine
- Manual soldering and rework of Telecom electronic assemblies
- Process control and setting critical process parameters of wave solder machine and reflow soldering machine
- To identify errors both in the input and in the in-process Telecom PCB assemblies
- To spot process disruptions and delays in processes
- Ability to improve work processes
- Ability to troubleshoot and reduce machine down time

#### Core Skill:

- To be able to understand various machine and Telecom equipments operating manual in order to identify and fix minor faults that occur during telecom boards soldering.
- To be able to understand operating procedures and work instruction of the different soldering processes.
- To maintain pace of the through put as per production requirements.

- To effectively communicate with superiors on repetitive machine failure.
- To be able to write reports in log books and on line job tracking software.
- To co-ordinate with other team members in order to collect inputs and deliver output to the next process
- To share knowledge with team members for smooth work flow.

Module.	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours	
No			
		Theory	Practical
1	Basics of Telecom Soldering and soldering process	10	35
	Basics of through Hole and SMD components, Raw materials used for soldering process such solder, flux and solder paste. Manual soldering and rework of telecom assemblies. Basics of wave soldering and Hot Air soldering process		
2	Wave Soldering of Telecom Assemblies	15	45
	Operation of wave soldering machine, Equipment & jigs fixture used for wave soldering, control of critical process parameters, trouble shooting of process defects, daily & preventive maintenance of wave soldering machine.		
3	Hot Air Reflow Soldering of Telecom Assemblies	15	45
	Operation of hot air reflow soldering machine, types of equipments used for hot air reflow soldering, control of critical process parameter and reflow profile setting, daily and preventive maintenance of reflow soldering machine, trouble shooting of process defects and how to		

	control common soldering defects observed during reflow soldering.		
4	Safety & Environment norms for Soldering processes	8	27
	ESD Safety of SMD components and ESD safe work area, 5 S , Safety precautions & pollution control during manual soldering, wave soldering and hot air reflow soldering.		
	Total	48	152
	Safety, Health & Environment	30	<u> </u>
	Awareness of electrical hazards		
	How to eliminate electrical hazards in the workplace		
	What to do during an electrical accident		
	Types of electrical injuries		
	Fire Safety		
	Smoke detector and fire alarm		
	Threats to fire safety		
	Classification of fire		
	Types of fire extinguishers		
	Fire extinguisher Operating technique		
	Safety accessories: Safety gloves, safety harness and helmet		
	<ul> <li>Security Management System, SMS processes</li> </ul>		
	Duties & responsibilities of static security		
	Fuel Management System, Cell Site Audit		
	House Keeping & Scrap Management		
	Earthing: Earth resistance < 2 ohms, Measurement of Earth electrode resistance, Periodic maintenance of earth system in cell sites		
	Safety, Reporting and Documentation	40	
	Ensure appropriate disposal of the cut fibers, sleeves and		

cable pieces	
<ul> <li>Ensure compliance with site risk control, OHS, environmental and quality requirements as per company's norms</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Ensure that work is carried out in accordance to the level of competence and legal requirements</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Ensure that sites are assessed for health and safety risk as per company's guidelines prior to commencement of work</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Ensure that Personal protection equipments like helmets, knee pads, safety boots, safety glasses and trench guards are appropriately used as required</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Ensure adherence to emergency plans in case of safety incidents</li> </ul>	
Ensure escalation of safety incidents to relevant authorities	
Ensure cable id/ make and drum numbers are recorded for future fault localization	
Communication, Reading & Writing Skills	50
Demonstrate effective communication Skills to liaise and coordinate with third party vendors, supervisor and peers	
filling technical forms, activity logs in required format	
Maintaining Reports and Records	30
<ul> <li>Document site acceptance testing as per AT specified format</li> </ul>	
Site Acceptance Testing (SAT) includes: Integration Testing,     Performance Testing, User Acceptance Testing	
Types of documentation: General, Commercial, Project documents	
<ul> <li>Organizational Context: Policies, Processes, Procedures, Work instruction</li> </ul>	

#### Core Skills/Generic Skills

- Write acceptance testing report as per the specified report format
- Reporting: Test script/cases, Recommendations and risk strategy, Test input and output information, used and created by conducting the tests, Test results, both detailed and summary
- Resources

**Total Course Theory / Lecture Hours: 198 Hours** 

**Total Course Practical / Tutorial Hours: 152 Hours** 

**Total Course Hours: 350 Hours** 

# Recommended Hardware:

Through Hole & SMD components kits, manual soldering stations, Soldering wire, Manual solder paste printer, bare PCB,s with mixed technology, assembled boards, de-soldering pump, hot air gun, tweezers, Solder reflow and wave soldering machines

## Recommended Software:

NIL

#### **Text Books:**

- Handbook of Machine Soldering by Ralph W. Woodgate, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition
- Lead Free Solders: Materials Reliability for Electronic Materials Reliability for Electronic by K. Subramanian
- Reflow Soldering Processes: SMT, BGA CSP and Flip Chip Technologies

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wave soldering

Reference Books: http:

http://www.ipc.org/TOC/IPC-7530.pdf

http://www.ipctraining.org/dvd/47c/script.pdf

http://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007%2F978-1-4615-3910-0 4#page-1

**Evaluation criteria:** 

Based on attendance, assignments, internal assessment and final evaluation by third party approved by TSSC.

## **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Telecom Manufacturing	
Course Code:	TL/M/L4/C021	Course Name:	4.7.5 Telecom Quality Technician	
Objective of the	e Course:			
participant will		ise Inspection, col	y function on the shop floor for Quality Control. The llation of data and prepare for Quality improvement on	
Learning Outco	mes:			
	tanding of Telecor			
	tanding of Basic ki of Telecom SQ too	_	assembly problems and improvements	
			nts of the Quality of the Telecom PCB assembly process	
Expected Job R	oles:			
<ul> <li>Telecom QC Technician</li> <li>Process Telecom QC Technician</li> <li>Final Telecom QC Technician</li> </ul>				
i ilidi 10	iccom qo recimi	JIMII .		
Duration of the (in hours)	Course 350 H	Hours		
Minimum Eligik	oility I Diplo	ma in Telecom .F	lectronics, electrical, Instrumentation	

Criteria and pre-	
requisites, if any	

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
QT 001	7QC tools for Telecom , FMEA, Mitigation/Control plans, Review	40 Hours
	Tally Sheet - Check sheet	
	Stratification (Data)	
	Pareto diagram	
	Fish bone diagram	
	Scatter diagram	
	Graphs (Line graph, Bar charts)	
	Histogram	
	<ul> <li>Potential failure modes and effect analysis</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>RPN, Control plan and mitigation plan and review of PFMEA</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Usage of 7 tools for analysis, improvements through CFTs</li> </ul>	
QT 002	Analytical Skills, New QC tools for Telecom	15 Hours
	<ul> <li>7 QC tools, their usage and examples</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Introduction to KAIZEN techniques, case study</li> </ul>	
QT 003	Risk Analysis	5 Hrs
	<ul> <li>Risks associated with quality</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Complex global supply chain</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Risk –service and warranty management</li> </ul>	
	Short product/part lifecycle	
	Risk- uncertain demand	
	Risk- sustainability	
QT 004	Basic knowledge of TelecomPCB	30 Hours
	<ul> <li>Basic knowledge of PCB assembly – paste printing, placement, reflow</li> </ul>	
	soldering, PCBs and wave soldering	
	<ul> <li>Types of PCBs</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Material used in PCBs, legend markings and common terminology</li> </ul>	
	used in manufacturing.	
	<ul> <li>PCBs used in SMD manufacturing, handling and safety</li> </ul>	

	Various steps used in SMT	
	Types of mass soldering techniques	
	Introduction to reflow soldering, wave soldering	
QT 004	Knowledge of ESD, MSD for Telecom	10 Hours
Q1 004	Understanding of static electricity	10 110013
	Source of static electricity on the shop floor	
	<ul> <li>Charge generation during production activity in the shop floor</li> </ul>	
	Understanding of ESD	
	Effect of ESD on components	
	ESD protection and control	
	ESD personal protective equipment	
	<ul> <li>Understanding of MSD</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Precautions of MSD</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Preproduction and post production activities of MSD</li> </ul>	
QT 005	Team Management and Communication, System Log - Telecom	10 Hours
	<ul> <li>WHAT and WHYs of Teams</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Understanding &amp;Types of Teams</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Roles &amp; Responsibilities</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Team Building &amp; Group Dynamics</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Team Barriers/problems</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Tools used for problem solving</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Leadership and other Personal Qualities required for Teams</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Inter personal skills</li> </ul>	
	Meetings	
	Managing Difficult People	
	Safety, Health & Environment	30 hrs
	Awareness of electrical hazards	
	<ul> <li>How to eliminate electrical hazards in the workplace</li> </ul>	
	What to do during an electrical accident	
	Types of electrical injuries	
	Fire Safety	
	Smoke detector and fire alarm	
	Threats to fire safety	
	Classification of fire	

Types of fire extinguishers	
Fire extinguisher Operating technique	
Safety accessories: Safety gloves, safety harness and helmet	
Security Management System, SMS processes	
Duties & responsibilities of static security	
Fuel Management System, Cell Site Audit	
House Keeping & Scrap Management	
ng: Earth resistance < 2 ohms, Measurement of Earth electrode ance, Periodic maintenance of earth system in cell sites	
y, Reporting and Documentation	40 hrs
Ensure appropriate disposal of the cut fibers, sleeves and cable pieces	
Ensure compliance with site risk control, OHS, environmental and quality requirements as per company's norms	
Ensure that work is carried out in accordance to the level of competence and legal requirements	
Ensure that sites are assessed for health and safety risk as per company's guidelines prior to commencement of work	
Ensure that Personal protection equipments like helmets, knee pads, safety boots, safety glasses and trench guards are appropriately used as required	
Ensure adherence to emergency plans in case of safety incidents	
Ensure escalation of safety incidents to relevant authorities	
e cable id/ make and drum numbers are recorded for future fault ration	
nunication, Reading & Writing Skills	50 hrs
Demonstrate effective communication Skills to liaise and coordinate with third party vendors, supervisor and peers	
	Fire extinguisher Operating technique Safety accessories: Safety gloves, safety harness and helmet Security Management System, SMS processes Duties & responsibilities of static security Fuel Management System, Cell Site Audit House Keeping & Scrap Management ng: Earth resistance < 2 ohms, Measurement of Earth electrode ince, Periodic maintenance of earth system in cell sites  7, Reporting and Documentation Ensure appropriate disposal of the cut fibers, sleeves and cable pieces Ensure compliance with site risk control, OHS, environmental and quality requirements as per company's norms Ensure that work is carried out in accordance to the level of competence and legal requirements Ensure that sites are assessed for health and safety risk as per company's guidelines prior to commencement of work Ensure that Personal protection equipments like helmets, knee pads, safety boots, safety glasses and trench guards are appropriately used as required Ensure adherence to emergency plans in case of safety incidents Ensure escalation of safety incidents to relevant authorities e cable id/ make and drum numbers are recorded for future fault action nunication, Reading & Writing Skills  Demonstrate effective communication Skills to liaise and

filling technical forms, activity logs in required format		
Maintaining Reports and Records		
<ul> <li>Document site acceptance testing as per AT specified format</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Site Acceptance Testing (SAT) includes: Integration Testing,</li> <li>Performance Testing, User Acceptance Testing</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Types of documentation: General, Commercial, Project documents</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Organizational Context: Policies, Processes, Procedures, Work instruction</li> </ul>		
Core Skills/Generic Skills		
<ul> <li>Write acceptance testing report as per the specified report format</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Reporting: Test script/cases, Recommendations and risk strategy, Test input and output information, used and created by conducting the tests, Test results, both detailed and summary</li> </ul>		
• Resources		
Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	260	
Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	90 Hours	
Total Hours:	350 Hours	

Recommended Hardware:

Telecom Manufacturing Lines with SMT PB manufacturing, AOI, etc ISO 9001 Manuals, Procedures

Recommended Software:

System used like ERP, ISO 9001

#### **Text Books:**

- Telecom Quality Control on the shop floor by Krishnamuthy
- Guide to Quality control- Ishikawa
- Learn to Solder by Brian Jepson
- Reflow soldering process by Nin-Cheng Lee
- Telecom Statistical methods for Quality Improvement- Hitoshi Kume
- The QC problem solving approach- by Katsuya Hosotani
- Electronics Quality Mgt Handbook by Marsha Ludwig Becker
- Handbook of Machine soldering by Ralph Woodgate

#### **Reference Books:**

#### **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Network Management		
Course Code:	TL/S/L4/C014	Course Name:		4.8.1	Grass Root Telecom Provider

### **Objective of the Course:**

To develop skills that allow an individual to keep ONT site operational, maintenance of hardware& repair of first level basic faults, promote use of devices among local population and provide services.

The individual will have working knowledge of following;

- 1. Functioning of E terminals, smart phones, CCU, SPV, TJB, Battery bank & fire extinguisher.
- 2. Troubleshooting for problems in equipment and carrying out basic repairs.
- 3. Preventive Maintenance of equipment at ONT site.

## **Learning Outcomes:**

By participating & successfully completing this course,

- 1. The Individual will have good communication skills for undertaking effective customer service role.
- 2. Develop competency to provide back up support in terms of Preventive Maintenance, basic repairs.
- 3. The Individual will have a clear understanding of job requirements at ONT site and will be able to better understand and analyse technical issues.

Expect	ted	Joh	Ral	ec.
LADEC	ιcu	JUU	IVUI	CS.

- 1. Executive ON the Site-operations, Maintenance & repair.
- 2. Customer service support executive

Duration	of the	Course
(in hours)	)	

350 hours

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and prerequisites, if any

10 <sup>th</sup> + ITI, 12 <sup>th</sup> pass		

S.No.	Module. Name	Duration
1	Fundamentals & functions of computer	5 Hr.
	Understanding different component of a computer	
	Basic Function of computer	
	Hardware part of the computer	
2	Installation ,connections & Basic operation of computer	5 Hr.
	<ul> <li>Understanding the different wire connection w.r.t socket like.</li> <li>Power cable, internal connection within CPU (Central Processing Unit), UPS and its connectivity.</li> </ul>	
3	Typing & keyboard operations	10 Hr

	Typing skills/Unicode multi language typing	
	Understanding and Handling of Laptop computer	
4	Networking, LAN/WAN & Internet connectivity	10 Hr.
	<ul> <li>Understanding the networking LAN/WAN and internet Connectivity.</li> </ul>	
	Handling of Modems	
	Implement and troubleshoot switch administration	
	Layer- 2 WAN circuit technologies	
5	Functioning of modem, Routers & UPS	10 Hr.
	Understanding the connection of modem, router and UPS	
	<ul> <li>Function and troubleshooting of modem, router and UPS</li> </ul>	
6	Termination of OFC, Functionality of ONT, CCU, SPV, TJB, Battery Pack & fire extinguishers	25 Hr
	Understanding the functionality of various equipments	
	Safe handling and use of each equipment	
7	Basic electrical wiring patch cord &pigtails	10 Hr.
	Basic electrical connection, wiring of equipments.	
8	Installation of software, anti-virus programmes and Applications	15 Hr
	<ul> <li>Learning the method of how to install and uninstall a program of various types.</li> </ul>	
9	Introduction to MS Office& practical applications	20 Hr
	Introduction to MS Office	
	<ul> <li>Practical learning on MS – Word, Excel, Powerpoint</li> </ul>	
10	Preventive Maintenance-Need & objective	5 Hr.
10 (a)	Handling of variety of Land-line/ cordless phones, Mobile phones, Smart phones and their Battery Packs,	10 Hr

	Download of applications, use of SMS and MMS	
11	Guidelines & schedules for preventive Maintenance for CCU,SPV,TJB, Battery Bank	5 Hr.
	Guided as per the Industry norm.	
12	Methodology & demonstration for PM	5 Hr.
13	Internet connectivity using LAN/WAN and Data cards, Benefits of broadband to people	5 Hr.
14	Reading ,writing & communication skills     Effective Communication ; Verbal and Non-Verbal Communication; Body Language; Listening Skills	5 Hr.
15`	<ul> <li>Trouble shooting for faults</li> <li>UPS, Router, SMPS, Modem, CPU system installation etc.</li> </ul>	15 Hr.
4.	Health and Safety & Reporting and Documentation	50 Hr
	<ul> <li>Ensure appropriate disposal of the cut fibers, sleeves and cable pieces</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure compliance with site risk control, OHS, environmental and quality requirements as per company's norms</li> </ul>	
	Ensure that work is carried out in accordance to the level of competence and legal requirements	
	<ul> <li>Ensure that sites are assessed for health and safety risk as per company's guidelines prior to commencement of work</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure that Personal protection equipments like helmets, knee pads, safety boots, safety glasses and trench guards are appropriately used as required</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Ensure adherence to emergency plans in case of safety incidents</li> </ul>	

<ul> <li>Ensure escalation of safety incidents to relevant authorities</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Ensure cable id/ make and drum numbers are recorded for future fault localization</li> </ul>	
Total Theory/Lecture	210 hours
Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	140 hours
Total Hours:	350 Hours

Recommended	
Hardware:	Desktops, laptops, Land-line/ cordless phones, smart phones, optical network
	terminal equipments, connectors, LAN, Data Card, CCU, SPV, TJB, Battery bank,
	Modem, UPS, fire extinguishers
Recommended	MS Office
Software:	
Text Books:	
Reference Books:	

#### 4.9 Network Operation & Maintenance

#### **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	4	Vertical Name:	Network Operation & Maintenance	
Course Code:	TL/S/L4/C019	Course Name:	4.9.1	Telecom Industry Network Specialist

## **Objective of the Course:**

It is designed for telecom network managers, professionals, senior network engineers and architects who are responsible for implementing and troubleshooting today's complex converged networks in enterprise networking environments.

## **Learning Outcomes:**

Acquire skills required to install, operate, and troubleshoot a small to Large size enterprise branch network. It also enables the candidate to implement changes required by Service Provider in their current network design.

#### **Expected Job Roles:**

- Telecom Network Administrator
- Telecom Network L2/3 Engineer

<b>Duration of the</b>	Course
(in hours)	

370 Hours

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and prerequisites, if any

ITI / Diploma

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
1	Basic knowledge of Networking  Identify which devices the customer already has. Identify how many L2 devices would the customer need as per the design requirements.	20 hrs
	Identify number of nodes in each Department.  Suggest which protocols should be used as per design.  Identity applications handled and used in the network  Identify internet connectivity pattern  Ensure NOC is notified prior to undertaking the maintenance or change activity.	
2	Layer 2 Technologies  LAN switching technologies  Layer 2 Multicast  Layer 2 WAN circuit technologies  Troubleshooting layer 2 technologies	50 Hours
3	Layer 3 Technologies  - Addressing technologies  - Layer 3 Multicast  - Fundamental routing concept  - RIP v2  - EIGRP [for IPv4 and IPv6]  - OSPF [v2 and v3]  - BGP  - Troubleshooting layer 3 technologies	150 Hours
4	VPN Technologies  - Tunnelling - Encryption	100 Hours

	Tuovibl	ash action VDN tachy alogics	
	- Troubl	eshooting VPN technologies	
5	Infrastructu	re Security	50 Hours
	- Device securi	ty	
	- Network secu	ırity	
	- Troubleshoot	ing infrastructure security	
		Total Theory / Lecture Hours:	100
		Total Practical / Tutorial Hours:	250
		Total Hours:	370
Recommended Hardware:		Routers and Switches of Cisco, Juniper, Nortel or Equivalen Projector and Internet.	t, Computers,
Recommer Software:	nded	ACIT/ GNS3 Simulators	
Text Books	:	ACIT E-Learning Workbooks	

Routing and Switching 200-120 Official Cert Guide Library By Wendell Odom

**Reference Books:** 

#### **ESDM Courses**

Level Code:	L4	Vertical Name:	Service	
Course Code:	TL/S/L4/C020	Course Name:	4.10.1	Tele-health

## **Objective of the Course:**

- Undertake installation, repair and maintenance of Telecom Equipment and tele-health equipment and peripherals to enable remote consultation, diagnostics and record towards health consultation, emergency and treatment via telecom media Audio /video / text and telesignals
- Importance of telecom in medical field and its requirement.

#### **Learning Outcomes:**

- Qualifier would be able to install, operate, repair and maintain, update tele-health equipment and peripherals
- Able to store and maintain health records and keep back up.
- able to interconnect disparate peripherals to tele health equipment
- able to understand the various formats of signals and facilitate interoperability and integration
- able to facilitate connectivity of device with various telecommunication networks

#### **Expected Job Titles:**

Telehealth technician

Telehealth Biomedical Technician

Telehealth Instrumentation Technician

Telehealth administrator

Telehealth co-ordinator

# Duration of the Course (in hours)

350 Hours

Minimum Eligibility Criteria and prerequisites, if any 10th Pass + ITI / Diploma ( Electronics, Instrumentation, Biomedical )

Module. No	Module. Name	Minimum No. of Hours
1.	History , Definition and Current Applications	20
	Understanding telecommunication in telehealth	
	What is Telemedicine and Telehealth?	
	How is telecommunication related to healthcare sector	
	Should be able to harness any telecommunications-related connectivity like the Internet, LAN ( ISDN,POTS,VSAT) , WAN, WAP,	

	CDMA, GSM, Smart phones, VPN or even Cloud Computing that will permit the various EMRs of an individual to be integrated into a single lifelong electronic health record  • Video conferencing room requirements	
2.	Tele health peripherals – integration - Examination Cameras Medical Scopes & Camera/ Illumination Systems Stethoscopes Vital Signs Monitors ECGs, Spirometers, and Holters Retinal Camera Ultrasound Probes Pulse Oximeter	40
3.	<ul> <li>Telecommunication Technologies in Health care</li> <li>Types of telecommunication connectivity – Fibre, DTH, Wireless, Wifi,Wi-max</li> <li>Client-Server and Cloud computing communication</li> <li>Connectivity peripherals – switches, routers, hubs, modems</li> <li>Measuring Electromagnetic induction (EMI)</li> </ul>	20
4.	Clinical Application and Special Setting — Electronic Medical Records (EMR), Health Information System (HIS), Health Information Exchange (HIE), Integration of Health care Enterprise (IHE), Encounter management software, Computerised Physician Order Entry (CPOE), Computerized Patient Record (CPR):	30
5.	Computerization of Medical Records and E- Health Services  - Method of generating computerised medical reports  - E health Services  - Payment Gateways	10

6.	Telecom equipments – interoperability and integration	20
	Interoperability Standards: UHID, HL7, DICOM, SNOMED-CT, RxNORM,	
	CCD, CDA, ICD 10, LOINC, CPT, WHO-ICD-PCS, NIC/ NOC/ NANDA, OPCS4,	
	UK, DSM,CD2,CFR10,	
	Meta-data and data standards for health domain	
7.	Privacy, Confidentiality, Security, Data Integrity	10
	HIPPA , Contraception and Medico Legal Case (MLC), Legal Aspects – PNDT	
	Act	
8.	Health and Safety - Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR)	10
	Theory	160 Hrs
	Practical	190 Hrs
	Total Hours	350 Hrs

Recommended

Software:

Web based comprehensive telemedicine solution ( such as e-sanjeevani -CDAC), Skype, Viber

#### Recommended

## Hardware:

#### **Essential:**

Computer with internet facility with minimum 512 KBPS bandwidth, HD camera, speakers, microphone, Telephone (landline/mobile) Telehealthequipments and peripherals -

Telesthethoscope, teleglucometer, Tele-BP meter, SPO2 meter, Vital Signs Monitors, ECGs, Spirometers, and Holters, probes, Digital slit lamp, medical film scanner.

Compliance with interoperability standards – such as HL-7, DICOM Desirable:

Medical scopes, digital microscope, LIMS, Vital signs monitor, Retinal camera

#### **Text Books:**

- 1. <a href="http://mohfw.nic.in/showfile.php?lid=1672">http://mohfw.nic.in/showfile.php?lid=1672</a>
- 2. <a href="http://mohfw.nic.in/WriteReadData/l892s/24539108839988920051EH">http://mohfw.nic.in/WriteReadData/l892s/24539108839988920051EH</a> <a href="http://mohfw.nic.in/WriteReadData/l892s/24539108839988920051EH">R%20Standards-v5%20Apr%202013.pdf</a>
- 3. <a href="http://mohfw.nic.in/WriteReadData/1892s/Annexure-v%20Interim%20Measures%20as%20per%20MDDS.pdf">http://mohfw.nic.in/WriteReadData/1892s/Annexure-v%20Interim%20Measures%20as%20per%20MDDS.pdf</a>